#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Inventor Name: Hirofumi ICHIKAWA

Title: LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-

MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-

**MOLDED BODY** 

Prior Appl. No.: 13/969,182

Prior Appl. Filing

Date: 8/16/2013

Examiner: Unassigned

Art Unit: Unassigned

# CONTINUING PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL LETTER

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

## Commissioner:

Transmitted herewith for filing under 37 C.F.R. § 1.53(b) is a:

[X] Continuation [] Division [] Continuation-In-Part (CIP)

of the above-identified copending prior application in which no patenting, abandonment, or termination of proceedings has occurred. Priority to the above-identified prior application is hereby claimed under 35 U.S.C. § 120 for this continuing application. The entire disclosure of the above-identified prior application is considered as being part of the disclosure of the accompanying continuing application and is hereby incorporated by reference therein.

#### Enclosed are:

[X] Description, Claim(s), and Abstract (47 pages).

- [X] Formal drawings (13 sheets, Figures 1-19D).
- [X] Executed Declaration (4 pages).
- [X] Power of Attorney (1 page).
- [X] 3.73(c) statement.
- [X] Information Disclosure Statement.
- [X] Form PTO-SB08.
- [X] Preliminary Amendment (4 pages).
- [X] Application Data Sheet (37 CFR 1.76).

The adjustment to the number of sheets for EFS-Web filing follows:

Number of Sheets		EFS-Web Adjustment	Number of Sheets for EFS-Web
64	X	75%	48

The filing fee is calculated below at the large entity rate:

	Number	Inclu	ded		Extra		Rate		Fee
	Filed	in							Totals
		Basic	Fee						
Basic Filing							\$280.00	=	\$280.00
Fee									
Search Fee							\$600.00		\$600.00
Examination							\$720.00		\$720.00
Fee									
Size Fee	48	- 100	)	=	0	X	\$400.00		\$0.00
Total Claims:	25	- 20		=	5	X	\$80.00	=	\$400.00
Independents:	1	- 3		=	0	X	\$420.00	=	\$0.00
If any Multiple	Dependent (	Claim(s) pr	esent:			+	\$780.00	=	\$0.00
Surcharge under	37 CFR 1.	16(e) for la	te filir	ng (	of	+	\$140.00	_	\$0.00
Executed Declar	ration or late	e payment	of filir	ng f	fee			_	
Prior	ritized Exan	nination fe	e (Trac	ck ]	I) under	37 C	C.F.R. § 1.17 (c)		\$0.00
	Pro	ocessing Fe	e (Tra	ck	I) under	· 37 (	C.F.R. § 1.17 (i)		\$0.00
					T	OTA1	L FILING FEE:	=	\$2000.00
Assignment Rec	ordation Fe	e:				+	\$40.00	=	\$0.00
Processing Fee	under 37 CF	FR 1.17(i) f	or Lat	e F	iling	+	\$140.00	_	\$0.00
of English Trans	slation of A	pplication:						_	
TOTAL FEE									\$2000.00

The above-identified fees of \$2000.00 are being paid by credit card via EFS-Web.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees which may be required regarding this application under 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.16-1.17, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account No. 19-0741. Should no proper payment be enclosed herewith, as by the credit card payment instructions in EFS-Web being incorrect or absent, resulting in a rejected or incorrect credit card transaction, the Commissioner is authorized to charge the unpaid amount to Deposit Account No. 19-0741.

Please direct all correspondence to the undersigned attorney or agent at the address indicated below.

Respectfully submitted,

Date October 30, 2015

FOLEY & LARDNER LLP Customer Number: 22428 Telephone: (202) 672-5569 Facsimile: (202) 672-5399 By /Stephen B. Maebius/

Stephen B. Maebius Attorney for Applicant Registration No. 35,264

Application Da	ita Shoot 37 CED 1 76	Attorney Docket Number	100415-0199	
Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76		Application Number		
Title of Invention LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-MOLDED BODY				
bibliographic data arran This document may be	iged in a format specified by the Uni	ited States Patent and Trademark O mitted to the Office in electronic for	being submitted. The following form contains the ffice as outlined in 37 CFR 1.76. rmat using the Electronic Filing System (EFS) or the	

# Secrecy Order 37 CFR 5.2

							recy Order pursuant to
Ш	37 CFR 5.2	(Paper filers only	<ul> <li>Applications that</li> </ul>	fall under Sec	recy Order ma	v not be filed ele	ctronicallv.)

## **Inventor Information:**

Invent	tor '	1							Remove	]	
Legal I	Name										
Prefix	Give	en Name		Middle Nam	e		Far	nily N	ame		Suffix
	Hirof	iumi					ICH	IKAWA	4		
Resid	lence	Information	(Select One)	US Residency	•	Non US	Residence	су С	Active US M	ilitary Service	<u>;</u>
City	Koma	tsushima-shi		Country of	Resid	ence <sup>i</sup>			JP		
	l								1		
Mailing	Addr	ess of Inven	tor:								
Addre	ss 1		c/o NICHIA CORI	PORATION							
Addre	ss 2		491-100, Oka, Ka	minaka-cho							
City		Anan-shi, To	kushima			State/P	rovince				
Postal	l Code	2	774-8601		Cou	intry i	JP				
Invent	tor :	2							Remove	]	
Legal I	Name										
Prefix	Give	en Name		Middle Nam	e		Far	nily N	ame		Suffix
	Masa	aki					HA	YASHI			
Resid	lence	Information	(Select One)	US Residency	•	Non US	Residence	су С	Active US M	ilitary Service	<u>;</u>
City	Anan-	-shi		Country of	Resid	ence <sup>i</sup>			JP		
	l										
Mailing	Addr	ess of Inven	tor:								
Addre	ss 1		c/o NICHIA CORI	PORATION							
Addre	ss 2		491-100, Oka, Ka	minaka-cho							
City		Anan-shi, To	kushima			State/P	rovince				
Postal	l Code	2	774-8601		Cou	intry i	JP	•			
Invent	tor	3							Remove		
Legal I											
1											

Annli	ication D	ata Sh	eet 37 CFR 1.	76	Attorney	Docke	t Number	100415-0	)199		
Appli	ication D	ala SIII	eel 37 CFR 1.	70	Application	on Nu	mber				
Title of	f Invention	LIGHT MANU	EMITTING DEVIC FACTURING LIGH	E, R	ESIN PACK MITTING DE	AGE, EVICE,	RESIN-MOLI RESIN PAC	DED BODY KAGE AND	, AND METHODS F RESIN-MOLDED E	FOR BODY	
Prefix	Given Na	ıme		Middle Name Famil			Family I	Name		Suffix	
	Shimpei							SASAOK	Ά.		
Resid	lence Info	mation (	Select One)	US	Residency	•	Non US Re	sidency (	Active US Milita	ry Service	
City	Tokushima	-shi		C	Country of F	Reside	ence <sup>i</sup>		JP		
Mailing	Address	of Invent	or:								
Addre	ss 1		c/o NICHIA CORI	POR	ATION						
Addre	ss 2		491-100, Oka, Ka	mina	aka-cho						
City	Ana	n-shi, Tol	kushima				State/Prov	vince			
Posta	l Code		774-8601			Cou	ntry i	JP			
Invent	tor 4								Remove		
Legal											
Prefix	Given Na	ıme		Mi	ddle Name	<del></del>		Family I	Name		Suffix
	Tomohide							MIKI			
Resid	ence Info	mation (	Select One)	US	Residency	•	Non US Re	sidency (	Active US Milita	ry Service	
City	Tokushima	-shi			Country of F	Reside	ence <sup>i</sup>		JP		
									,		
Mailing	Address	of Invent	or:								
Addre	ss 1		c/o NICHIA CORI	POR	ATION						
Addre	ss 2		491-100, Oka, Ka	mina	aka-cho						
City	Ana	n-shi, Tol	kushima				State/Prov	/ince			
Posta	l Code		774-8601			Cou	ntry i	JP			
I			isted - Additiona by selecting the			ormati	on blocks	may be	Add	1	
			.,		Dutto						
Corre					Dattori.						
Enter	esponde	ence li	nformation: umber or compl see 37 CFR 1.33(	ete		pond	ence Infor	mation se	ction below.	<b></b>	
Enter For fu	esponde either Cus rther infor	ence II tomer N mation s	nformation:	ete a).	the Corres						
Enter For fu	esponde either Cus rther infor	ence II tomer N mation s	nformation: umber or compl see 37 CFR 1.33(	ete a).	the Corres						
Enter For fu Ar Custo	esponde either Cus rther infor n Address	ence II tomer N mation s	nformation: umber or compl see 37 CFR 1.33( provided for the	ete a).	the Corres					Remove	Email

Under the P	aperwork h	Reduction Act of 1995, no	person	s are required to resp	ond to a collection	on of in	formation unless it contains a valid OMB contro	ol number
Application Da	ta Sha	of 37 CED 1 7	<u>.</u> [/	Attorney Docke	t Number	100	415-0199	
Application Da	la Sile	et 37 CFK 1.7	7	Application Nur	nber			
Title of Invention	Title of Invention LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-MOLDED BODY							
Application I	nform	ation:						
Title of the Invent	ion						OLDED BODY, AND METHODS FO ACKAGE AND RESIN-MOLDED BC	
Attorney Docket N	lumber	100415-0199	Small Entity Status Claimed			tatus Claimed 🗌		
Application Type		Nonprovisional						
Subject Matter		Utility						
Total Number of D	rawing	Sheets (if any)	1	3	Suggeste	ed Fi	gure for Publication (if any)	
Filing By Refer	ence :	}						
provided in the appropr	iate sections	on(s) below (i.e., "Dor inder 37 CFR 1.53(b),	nestic the de	Benefit/National escription and any	Stage Informa drawings of t	ition" :	efit or foreign priority information must and "Foreign Priority Information"). esent application are replaced by this 57(a).	:be
Application number of filed application	f the prev	iously Filing	date (	(YYYY-MM-DD)			Intellectual Property Authority or Co	untry i
Publication I	nforn	nation:					,	
Request Early	Publica	ition (Fee required	at ti	me of Request	37 CFR 1.2	219)		
35 U.S.C. 122 subject of an a	(b) and applicati	certify that the in	entic cour	on disclosed in	the attache	d app	ication not be published under blication has not and will not be rnational agreement, that require	
this information in the	mation s Applicater Number	should be provided tion Data Sheet doe er or complete the I	s not Repre	constitute a pow sentative Name	er of attorney section belo	/ in th	of attorney in the application. Pro e application (see 37 CFR 1.32). both sections are completed the cus	_
Please Select One	· /	Customer Num	oer	○ US Pate	nt Practitione	er	Limited Recognition (37 CFR 1)	1 9)

**Customer Number** 

Application Da	sta Shoot 37 CED 1 76	Attorney Docket Number	100415-0199	
Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76		Application Number		
Title of Invention	LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-MOLDED BODY			

## **Domestic Benefit/National Stage Information:**

This section allows for the applicant to either claim benefit under 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, 365(c), or 386(c) or indicate National Stage entry from a PCT application. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the specific reference required by 35 U.S.C. 119(e) or 120, and 37 CFR 1.78.

When referring to the current application, please leave the application number blank.

Prior Application Status			Remove
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
	Continuation of	13/969182	2013-08-16
Prior Application Status			Remove
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
13/969182	Continuation of	12/737940	2011-05-13
Prior Application Status			Remove
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
12/737940	a 371 of international	PCT/JP2009/004170	2009-08-27
Additional Domestic Benefi by selecting the <b>Add</b> buttor	t/National Stage Data may be n.	generated within this form	Add

## Foreign Priority Information:

This section allows for the applicant to claim priority to a foreign application. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the claim for priority as required by 35 U.S.C. 119(b) and 37 CFR 1.55. When priority is claimed to a foreign application that is eligible for retrieval under the priority document exchange program (PDX) the information will be used by the Office to automatically attempt retrieval pursuant to 37 CFR 1.55(i)(1) and (2). Under the PDX program, applicant bears the ultimate responsibility for ensuring that a copy of the foreign application is received by the Office from the participating foreign intellectual property office, or a certified copy of the foreign priority application is filed, within the time period specified in 37 CFR 1.55(g)(1).

			Remove
Application Number	Country <sup>i</sup>	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Access Code <sup>i</sup> (if applicable)
2008-225408	JP	2008-09-03	
Additional Foreign Priority  Add button.	Data may be generated wit	hin this form by selecting the	Add

Application Da	sta Shoot 37 CED 1 76	Attorney Docket Number	100415-0199		
Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76		Application Number			
Title of Invention		LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-MOLDED BODY			

# Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications

This application (1) claims priority to or the benefit of an application filed before March 16, 2013 and (2) also contains, or contained at any time, a claim to a claimed invention that has an effective filing date on or after March
16, 2013.  NOTE: By providing this statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78, this application, with a filing date on or after March 16, 2013, will be examined under the first inventor to file provisions of the AIA.

## **Authorization to Permit Access:**

Authorization to Permit Access to the Instant Application by the Participating Offices

If checked, the undersigned hereby grants the USPTO authority to provide the European Patent Office (EPO), the Japan Patent Office (JPO), the Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO), the World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO), and any other intellectual property offices in which a foreign application claiming priority to the instant patent application is filed access to the instant patent application. See 37 CFR 1.14(c) and (h). This box should not be checked if the applicant does not wish the EPO, JPO, KIPO, WIPO, or other intellectual property office in which a foreign application claiming priority to the instant patent application is filed to have access to the instant patent application.

In accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(h)(3), access will be provided to a copy of the instant patent application with respect to: 1) the instant patent application-as-filed; 2) any foreign application to which the instant patent application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. 119(a)-(d) if a copy of the foreign application that satisfies the certified copy requirement of 37 CFR 1.55 has been filed in the instant patent application; and 3) any U.S. application-as-filed from which benefit is sought in the instant patent application.

In accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(c), access may be provided to information concerning the date of filing this Authorization.

## **Applicant Information:**

Providing assignment information in this section does not substitute for compliance with any requirement of part 3 of Title 37 of CFR to have an assignment recorded by the Office.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76				Attorney Doc	ket Number	100415-	0199		
				Application N					
Title of Invention	LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-MOLDED BODY								
Applicant 1								Ren	nove
If the applicant is the i The information to be 1.43; or the name and who otherwise shows applicant under 37 CF proprietary interest) to identified in this section	provided address sufficient R 1.46 (a gether w	in this se of the as propriet assignee	ection is the na ssignee, person ary interest in t , person to who	ime and address in to whom the in the matter who is om the inventor i	of the legal rep ventor is under the applicant us s obligated to a	oresentativ an obligat under 37 C ssign, or p	e who is ion to as: FR 1.46. erson wh	the applic sign the ir If the application o otherwalso the	cant under 37 CFR nvention, or person plicant is an rise shows sufficient
<ul><li>Assignee</li></ul>			○ Legal Re	epresentative un	der 35 U.S.C.	117	0	Joint Inve	entor
Person to whom th	Person to whom the inventor is obliga				Person who shows sufficient pr			nt proprie	etary interest
If applicant is the leg	gal repre	sentativ	/e, indicate th	e authority to f	ile the patent a	applicatio	n, the in	ventor is	
Name of the Decea	sed or L	egally l	ncapacitated	Inventor :					
If the Applicant is a	an Orgai	nization	check here.	X					
Organization Name	e NI	CHIA CO	ORPORATION						
Mailing Address I	nforma	tion Fo	r Applicant:						
Address 1		491-10	00, Oka, Kamin	aka-cho					
Address 2									
City Ana		Anan-	Anan-shi, Tokushima		State/Province				
Country i JP					Postal Code		774-860	1	
Phone Number					Fax Number				
Email Address									
Additional Applicant  Assignee Info									dd .
Providing assignment have an assignment re	informati	on in this	s section does						
Assignee 1									
Complete this section application publication publication as an appl patent application pub	i . An ass icant. Foi	ignee-ap	plicant identific	ed in the "Applica	ant Information"	section w	ill appea	on the p	atent application
								Remo	ve
If the Assignee or	Non-App	olicant A	ssignee is ar	Organization	check here.			×	

Attorney Docket Number | 100/15-0199

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76					Attorney Booker Humber		100410	0100			
					Application Number						
Title of Inven					ESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR MITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-MOLDED BODY						
Organization Name NICH				HIA CORPORATION							
Mailing Addre	ess Info	rmatio	n For	Assignee ind	cluding Non-A	Applicant Ass	ignee:				
Address 1			491-100, Oka, Kaminaka-cho								
Address 2											
City			Anan-shi, Tokushima			State/Province					
Country i JP					Postal Code		774-8601				
Phone Number						Fax Number					
Email Address											
Additional Assignee or Non-Applicant Assignee Data may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button.											
Signature: Remove											
NOTE: This certifications.		ıst be s	igned	in accordance	e with 37 CFR	1.33. See 37	CFR 1.4	for signature re	quirements and		
Signature	/Stephen B. Maebius/				Date		Date (	YYYY-MM-DD)	2015-10-30		
First Name	Stephe	n B.		Last Name	Maebius		Regist	ration Number	35264		
Additional Signature may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button.											

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.76. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 23 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application data sheet form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.** 

## **Privacy Act Statement**

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these records.
- A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
  - A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an
    individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of
    the record.
  - 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
  - 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent C o o p eration Treaty.
  - 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
  - 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
  - 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
  - A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Inventor Name: Hirofumi ICHIKAWA

Title: LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-

MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR

MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN

PACKAGE AND RESIN-MOLDED BODY

Appl. No.: Unassigned

Filing Date: 10/30/2015

Examiner: Unassigned

Art Unit: Unassigned

Confirmation Number: Unassigned

## PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT UNDER 37 CFR 1.115

Mail Stop AMENDMENT Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

## Commissioner:

Prior to examination of the present Continuing Application, Applicant respectfully requests that the application be amended as follows:

**Amendments to the Specification** begin on page 2 of this document.

Remarks/Arguments begin on page 3 of this document.

Please amend the application as follows:

## **Amendments to the Specification:**

Please amend paragraph [0001] of specification as follows:

This application is a <u>continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 13/969,182, filed August 16, 2013, which in turn is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 12/737,940, filed on May 13, 2011, which issued as U.S. Patent No. 8,530,250 on September 10, 2013.</u>

#### **REMARKS**

Applicant respectfully requests that the foregoing amendments be made prior to examination of the present application.

Applicant believes that the application is in condition for allowance. Favorable consideration is respectfully requested.

The Examiner is invited to contact the undersigned by telephone if it is felt that a telephone interview would advance prosecution.

Respectfully submitted,

Date October 30, 2015

By /Stephen B. Maebius/

FOLEY & LARDNER LLP Customer Number: 22428 Telephone: (202) 672-5569 Facsimile: (202) 672-5399 Stephen B. Maebius Attorney for Applicant Registration No. 35,264

Attv. Dkt. No. 100415-0134

LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-MOLDED BODY

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

[0001]

This application is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 12/737,940, filed on May 13, 2011, which issued as U.S. Patent No. 8,530,250 on September 10, 2013.

TECHNICAL FIELD

[0002]

The present invention relates to a light emitting device used for light equipment, a display, a backlight of a mobile telephone, a movie lighting auxiliary light source, and other general consumer light sources, and to a method for manufacturing a light emitting device.

**BACKGROUND ART** 

[0003]

A light emitting device using light emitting elements is small, provides good power efficiency, and emits light of bright color. Further, the light emitting elements are semiconductor elements, and therefore there is no concern for blowout. The light emitting elements have characteristics of good initial driving performance and are robust against vibration and repetition of on and off of lighting. The light emitting elements have these good characteristics, and therefore light emitting devices using light emitting elements such as light emitting diodes (LEDs) and laser diodes (LDs) are utilized as various light sources.

[0004]

4828-9823-7719.1

FIG. 14 is a perspective view illustrating a method for manufacturing a conventional light emitting device. FIG. 15 is a perspective view illustrating an intermediate of the conventional light emitting device. FIG. 16 is a perspective view illustrating the conventional light emitting device.

## [0005]

Conventionally, as a method for manufacturing a light emitting device, a method is disclosed for insert-molding a lead frame with a non-translucent, light reflecting white resin, and molding a resin-molded body which has concave cups at predetermined intervals through the lead frame (e.g., refer to Patent Document 1). Although quality of a material of a white resin is not clearly described, as is insertion-molding performed and as is clear from the figures, a general thermoplastic resin is used. As a general thermoplastic resin, for example, a thermoplastic resin such as liquid crystal polymer, PPS (polyphenylene sulfide), and nylon is often used as a light blocking resin-molded body (e.g., refer to Patent Document 2).

## [0006]

However, the thermoplastic resin has little adhesion with a lead frame, and the resin part and lead frame are likely to be detached. Further, the thermosetting resin has lower resin fluidity of the resin and therefore is not adequate to mold a resin-molded body of a complicated shape, and has little light resistance. In recent years in particular, the output of a light emitting element is remarkably improved and, as the output of a light emitting element is increased, light deterioration of a package made of a thermoplastic resin becomes more distinct.

[0007]

In order to solve the above problems, a light emitting device using a thermosetting resin for a material of a resin-molded body is disclosed (e.g., refer to Patent Document 3). FIG. 17 is a perspective view and sectional view illustrating a conventional light emitting device. FIG. 18 is a schematic sectional view illustrating a method for manufacturing the conventional light emitting device. It is disclosed that, with this light emitting device, metal wires are formed from a metal foil by a common method such as punching or etching and are further arranged in a mold of a predetermined shape, and a thermosetting resin is filled in a mold resin inlet to transfer-mold.

## [8000]

However, this manufacturing method has difficulty in manufacturing multiple light emitting devices in a short time. Further, there is a problem that a great amount of a resin of a runner part is discarded per one light emitting device.

#### [0009]

As a different light emitting device and manufacturing method therefor, an optical semiconductor element mounting package substrate which has a light reflecting thermosetting resin composition layer on the wiring substrate, and manufacturing method therefor are disclosed (e.g., refer to Patent Document 4). FIG. 19 is a schematic view illustrating steps of manufacturing a conventional light emitting device. This optical semiconductor element mounting package substrate is manufactured as an optical semiconductor element mounting package substrate of a matrix pattern which has a plurality of concave parts, by attaching a printed-wiring board having a flat plate shape to a mold, filling a light reflecting thermosetting resin composition in the mold, and heating and pressuring molding the light reflecting thermosetting resin by means of a transfer-molding machine. Further, it is also disclosed that a lead frame is used instead of a printed-wiring board.

## [0010]

However, these wiring board and lead frame have a flat plate shape and have a small adhering area because a thermosetting resin composition is arranged on this flat shape, and therefore there is a problem that, for example, a lead frame and thermosetting resin composition are likely to be detached upon singulation.

## [0011]

Patent Document 1: Japanese Patent Application Laid-Open No. 2007-35794

Patent Document 2: Japanese Patent Application Laid-Open No. 11-087780

Patent Document 3: Japanese Patent Application Laid-Open No. 2006-140207

Patent Document 4: Japanese Patent Application Laid-Open No. 2007-235085

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

#### [0012]

FIG. 1 is a perspective view illustrating a light emitting device according to a first embodiment.

FIG. 2 is a sectional view illustrating the light emitting device according to the first embodiment.

FIG. 3 is a plan view illustrating a lead frame used in the first embodiment.

FIG. 4 is a schematic sectional view illustrating a method for manufacturing a light emitting device according to the first embodiment.

- FIG. 5 is a plan view illustrating a resin-molded body according to the first embodiment.
- FIG. 6 is a perspective view illustrating a light emitting device according to a second embodiment.
  - FIG. 7 is a plan view illustrating a lead frame used in the second embodiment.
- FIG. 8 is a plan view illustrating a resin-molded body according to the second embodiment.
- FIG. 9 is a perspective view illustrating a light emitting device according to a third embodiment.
  - FIG. 10 is a plan view illustrating a lead frame used in the third embodiment.
- FIG. 11 is a perspective view illustrating a light emitting device according to a fourth embodiment.
- FIG. 12 is a perspective view illustrating a light emitting device according to a fifth embodiment.
- FIG. 13 is a perspective view illustrating a resin package according to a sixth embodiment.
- FIG. 14 is a perspective view illustrating a method for manufacturing a conventional light emitting device.
- FIG. 15 is a perspective view illustrating an intermediate of a conventional light emitting device.
  - FIG. 16 is a perspective view illustrating a conventional light emitting device.

Atty. Dkt. No. 100415-0134

FIG. 17 is a perspective view and a sectional view illustrating a conventional light emitting device.

FIG. 18 is a schematic sectional view illustrating a method for manufacturing a conventional light emitting device.

FIG. 19 is a schematic diagram illustrating steps of manufacturing a conventional light emitting device.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION

## [0013]

In view of the above problems, an object of the present invention is to provide a simple and low-cost method for manufacturing, in a short time, multiple light emitting devices which has high adhesion between a lead frame and a thermosetting resin composition.

## [0014]

The present invention is earnestly studied and as a result is finally completed.

#### [0015]

In this description, terms such as leads, a resin part, and resin package are used for a singulated light emitting device, and terms such as a lead frame and resin molded body are used in the stage prior to singulation.

## [0016]

The present invention relates to a method of manufacturing a light emitting device having a resin package which provides an optical reflectivity equal to or more than 70% at a

wavelength between 350 nm and 800 nm after thermal curing, and in which a resin part and a lead are formed in a substantially same plane in an outer side surface. The method comprises: a step of sandwiching a lead frame provided with a notch part, by means of an upper mold and a lower mold; a step of transfer-molding a thermosetting resin containing a light reflecting material in a mold sandwiched by the upper mold and the lower mold to form a resin-molded body in the lead frame; and a step of cutting the resin molded body and the lead frame along the notch part. With the configuration, the thermosetting resin is filled in the notch parts, and therefore an adhering area between the lead frame and the thermosetting resin becomes large, so that it is possible to improve adhesion between the lead frame and the thermosetting resin. Further, a thermosetting resin having lower viscosity than a thermoplastic resin is used, so that it is possible to fill the thermosetting resin in the notch parts without leaving a gap. Further, it is possible to manufacture multiple light emitting devices at one time and greatly improve productive efficiency. Furthermore, it is possible to reduce runners which are discarded, and provide light emitting devices at low cost.

#### [0017]

Preferably, plating processing is applied to the lead frame before the lead frame is sandwiched by the upper mold and the lower mold. In this case, in the manufactured light emitting device, plating processing is not applied to a cut surface and is applied to parts other than the cut surface. It is not necessary to apply plating processing per singulated light emitting device and it is possible to simplify a manufacturing method.

## [0018]

Preferably, the notch part in a cut part of the lead frame is about half the entire surrounding periphery. By this means, it is possible to reduce the weight of the lead frame and provide light emitting devices at low cost. Further, the part of the lead frame to be cut

decreases, so that it is possible to better prevent the lead frame and the thermosetting resin from detaching.

[0019]

In addition, the difference is that, while the thermosetting resin is filled in the notch parts, the thermosetting resin is not filled in hole parts which are described later. While the notch parts and hole parts penetrate the lead frame, grooves which are described later do not penetrate the lead frame.

[0020]

Preferably, a hole part is provided in the lead frame before the lead frame is sandwiched by the upper mold and the lower mold. By this means, it is possible to reduce the weight of the lead frame more, and provide light emitting devices at low cost. It is possible to apply the plating processing to the hole parts, and consequently prevent exposure of the lead frame.

[0021]

Preferably, a groove is provided in the lead frame before the lead frame is sandwiched by the upper mold and the lower mold. By this means, it is possible to reduce the weight of the lead frame more, and provide light emitting devices at low cost. It is possible to apply plating processing to the grooves, and consequently prevent exposure of the lead frame.

[0022]

Preferably, the upper mold and the lower mold sandwich a part of the lead frame where a light emitting element is placed or near a hole part. By this means, it is possible to prevent the lead frame from flip-flopping and reduce burrs.

8

4828-9823-7719.1

[0023]

The present invention relates to a light emitting device having a resin package having an optical reflectivity equal to or more than 70% at a wavelength between 350 nm and 800 nm after thermal curing, wherein a resin part and a lead are formed in a substantially same plane in an outer side surface, and wherein at least one surface of a bottom surface and an upper surface of a lead is plated and the outer side surface of the lead is not plated. By this means, it is possible to prevent exposure of leads to which plating processing is not applied, and provide multiple light emitting devices at one time. Further, by applying plating processing to only the part which reflects light from a light emitting element, it is possible to improve the efficiency to extract light from the light emitting device.

[0024]

Preferably, the lead is exposed at four corners of the resin package. The exposed parts of the leads are reduced compared to leads which are provided on the one entire side surface of a resin package, so that it is possible to improve adhesion between the resin part and the leads. Further, the insulating resin part is provided between a positive lead and a negative lead, so that it is possible to prevent short circuiting.

[0025]

Preferably, four corners of the resin package are formed in an arc shape seen from a bottom surface side. It is also possible to employ a configuration where plating processing is applied to a part which is formed in an arc shape and is not applied to the cut surface. By this means, it is possible to expand a bonding area with, for example, a solder, and improve the boding strength.

[0026]

9

4828-9823-7719.1

Preferably, a step is provided in the lead. The differences in level are preferably provided in the bottom surface of the resin package. It is also possible to employ a configuration where plating processing is applied to a part in which differences in level are formed and is not applied to the cut surface. By this means, it is possible to expand a bonding area with, for example, a solder, and improve the boding strength.

[0027]

The present invention relates to a method for manufacturing a resin package having an optical reflectivity equal to or more than 70% at a wavelength between 350 nm and 800 nm after thermal curing, wherein a resin part and a lead are formed in a substantially same plane in an outer side surface. The method comprising: a step of sandwiching a lead frame provided with a notch part, by means of an upper mold and a lower mold; a step of transfer-molding a thermosetting resin containing a light reflecting material in a mold sandwiched by the upper mold and the lower mold to form a resin-molded body in the lead frame; and a step of cutting the resin-molded body and the lead frame along the notch part. With the configuration, the thermosetting resin is filled in the notch parts, and therefore an adhering area between the lead frame and the thermosetting resin becomes large, so that it is possible to improve adhesion between the lead frame and the thermosetting resin. Further, a thermosetting resin having lower viscosity than a thermoplastic resin is used, so that it is possible to fill the thermosetting resin

in the notch parts without leaving a gap. Further, it is possible to manufacture multiple resin packages at one time and greatly improve productive efficiency. Furthermore, it is possible to reduce runners which are discarded, and provide resin packages at low cost.

[0028]

Preferably, plating processing is applied to the lead frame before the lead frame is sandwiched by the upper mold and the lower mold. In this case, in the manufactured resin package, plating processing is not applied to a cut surface and is applied to parts other than the cut surface. It is not necessary to apply plating processing per singulated resin package and it is possible to simplify a manufacturing method.

## [0029]

The present invention relates to a resin package having an optical reflectivity equal to or more than 70% at a wavelength between 350 nm and 800 nm after thermal curing, wherein a resin part and a lead are formed in a substantially same plane in an outer side surface, and wherein at least one surface of a bottom surface and an upper surface of a lead is plated and the outer side surface of the lead is not plated. By this means, it is possible to prevent exposure of leads to which plating processing is not applied, and provide multiple resin packages at one time. Further, by applying plating processing to only the part which reflects light from a light emitting element, it is possible to improve the efficiency to extract light from the light emitting device.

## [0030]

The present invention relates to a method of manufacturing a resin-molded body having an optical reflectivity equal to or more than 70% at a wavelength between 350 nm and 800 nm after thermal curing, wherein a plurality of concave parts are formed, and in which a part of a lead frame is exposed in inner bottom surfaces of the concave parts. The method comprises: a step of sandwiching the lead frame by means of an upper mold which has convex parts in positions where the concave parts adjacent in the resin molded body are molded and a lower mold, the lead frame being provided with notch parts; a step of transfermolding a thermosetting resin containing a light reflecting material in a mold sandwiched by

the upper mold and the lower mold to fill the thermosetting resin in the notch parts, and forming the resin-molded body in the lead frame. With this configuration, it is possible to manufacture multiple light emitting devices at one time and greatly improve productive efficiency.

#### [0031]

The present invention relates to a resin-molded body having an optical reflectivity equal to or more than 70% at a wavelength between 350 nm and 800 nm after thermal curing, wherein a plurality of concave parts are formed and a part of a lead frame is exposed in inner bottom surfaces of the concave parts, and wherein the lead frame has notch parts and a thermosetting resin which becomes the resin-molded body is filled, the resin-molded body having a sidewall between adjacent concave parts. By this means, it is possible to provide a resin-molded body of good thermal resistance and light resistance.

## [0032]

The light emitting device and manufacturing method therefor according to the present invention can provide a light emitting device which provides high adhesion between a lead frame and a resin-molded body. Further, it is possible to provide multiple light emitting devices in a short time and greatly improve production efficiency. Furthermore, it is possible to reduce runners which are discarded, and provide light emitting devices at low cost.

## [0033]

Hereinafter, the preferred embodiments of a method for manufacturing a light emitting device and a light emitting device according to the present invention will be described in detail with drawings. However, the present invention is not limited to this embodiment.

[0034]

<First Embodiment>

(Light Emitting Device)

A light emitting device according to a first embodiment will be described. FIG. 1 is a perspective view illustrating a light emitting device according to the first embodiment. FIG. 2 is a sectional view illustrating a light emitting device according to the first embodiment. FIG. 2 is a sectional view taken along line II-II illustrated in FIG. 1. FIG. 3 is a plan view illustrating a lead frame used in the first embodiment.

[0035]

A light emitting device 100 according to the first embodiment provides an optical reflectivity equal to or greater than 70% at the wavelength between 350 nm and 800 nm after thermal curing, and has a resin package 20 in which a resin part 25 and leads 22 are formed in the substantially same plane in outer side surfaces 20b. Plating processing is applied to at least one surface of the bottom surface (an outer bottom surface 20a of the resin package 20) and the upper surface (an inner bottom surface 27a of a concave part 27) of the leads 22. By contrast with this, plating processing is not applied to the side surfaces of the leads 22 (the outer side surfaces 20b of the resin package 20). The resin part 25 occupies a large area in the outer side surfaces 20b of the resin package 20, and leads 22 are exposed from corner parts.

[0036]

The resin package 20 is formed with the resin part 25 which mainly contains a light reflecting material 26, and the leads 22. The resin package 20 has the outer bottom surface 20a in which the leads 22 are arranged, outer side surfaces 20b in which part of the leads 22

13

4828-9823-7719.1

are exposed, and the outer upper surface 20c in which an opening concave part 27 is formed. In the resin package 20, the concave part 27 having an inner bottom surface 27a and inner side surface 27b is formed. The leads 22 are exposed in the inner bottom surface 27a of the resin package 20 and the light emitting element 10 is placed on the leads 22. In the concave part 27 of the resin package 20, a sealing member 30 which covers the light emitting element 10 is arranged. The sealing member 30 contains a fluorescent material 40. The light emitting element 10 is electrically connected with the leads 22 through wires 50. The leads 22 are not arranged on the outer upper surface 20c of the resin package 20.

#### [0037]

Parts from which the leads 22 are exposed have the half or less length than the entire surrounding length of the outer side surfaces 20b of the resin package 20. In a method for manufacturing a light emitting device which is described below, notch parts 21a are provided in a lead frame 21 and the lead frame 21 is cut along the notch parts 21a and, therefore, the cut part of the lead frame 21 is a part which is exposed from the resin package 20.

#### [0038]

In the resin package 20, the leads 22 are exposed from the four corners. The leads 22 are exposed in the outer side surfaces 20b, and are not subjected to plating processing. Further, the leads 22 may be adapted to be exposed in the outer bottom surface 20a and subjected to plating processing. In addition, it is possible to apply plating processing to the outer side surfaces 20b of the leads 22 after singualtion.

## [0039]

The light emitting device 100 provides the optical reflectivity equal to or more than 70% at the wavelength between 350 nm and 800 nm after thermal curing. This means that the

optical reflectivity in a visible light area is high. The light emitting element 10 preferably provides a light emission peak wavelength between 360 nm and 520 nm, and can also use a light emission peak wavelength between 350 nm and 800 nm. More preferably, the light emitting element 10 has a light emission peak wavelength in a short wavelength region of visible light between 420 nm and 480 nm. This resin package 20 has good light resistance against light of a short wavelength equal to or less than 480 nm, and is less likely to be deteriorated. Further, this resin package 20 is not likely to be deteriorated even when the light emitting element 10 generates heat by applying the current thereto, and has good thermal resistance.

## [0040]

It is preferable to use as the resin package 20 a translucent thermosetting resin highly filled with a light reflecting material. It is preferable to use, for example, a thermosetting resin which provides the optical transmittance equal to or more than 80% at 350 nm to 800 nm, and it is more preferable to use a thermosetting resin which provides optical transmittance equal to or more than 90%. This is because it is possible to prevent deterioration of the resin package 20 by reducing light which is absorbed by the thermosetting resin. The light reflecting material 26 preferably reflects 90% or more light from the light emitting element 10, and more preferably reflects 95% or more light. Further, the light reflecting material 26 preferably reflects 90% or more light from the fluorescent material 40, and more preferably reflects 95% or more light. By reducing the amount of light which is absorbed by the light reflecting material 26, it is possible to improve the efficiency to extract light from the light emitting device 100.

[0041]

Although the light emitting device 100 may have any shape, the light emitting device 100 may have a polygonal shape such as a generally rectangular parallelepiped, generally cube, or generally hexagonal column. The concave part 27 preferably expands in the opening direction, and may have a cylindrical shape. The concave part 27 can adopt a generally circular shape, generally oval shape, or generally polygonal shape.

[0042]

Hereinafter, each member will be described below.

(Light Emitting Element)

Although a light emitting element is preferably used in which a semiconductor such as GaAlN, ZnS, SnSe, SiC, GaP, GaAlAs, AlN, InN, AlInGaP, InGaN, GaN or AlInGaN is formed on a substrate as a light emitting layer, the semiconductor is not limited to these. Although the light emitting element which provides a light emission peak wavelength between 360 nm and 520 nm is preferable, and a light emitting element which provides a light emission peak wavelength between 350 nm and 800 nm can be used. More preferably, the light emitting element 10 has the light emission peak wavelength in the short wavelength region of visible light between 420 nm and 480 nm.

[0043]

The light emitting element adopting a face-up structure can be used, and, in addition, the light emitting element adopting a face-down structure can also be used. The size of the light emitting element is not particularly limited, and light emitting elements having sizes of 350 μm (350-μm-square), 500 μm (500-μm-square) and 1 mm (I-mm -square) can be used. Further, a plurality of light emitting elements can be used, and all of the light emitting

16

4828-9823-7719.1

elements may be the same type or may be different types which emit emission colors of red, green and blue of three primary colors of light.

(Resin Package)

The resin package has and is made by integrally molding a resin part formed with a thermosetting resin and the leads. Although the resin package provides an optical reflectivity equal to or more than 70% at 350 nm to 800 nm, the resin package more preferably provides an optical reflectivity equal to or more than 80% at 420 nm to 520 nm. Further, the resin package preferably has a high reflectivity in a light emitting area of a light emitting element and a light emitting area of a fluorescent material.

[0044]

The resin package has an outer bottom surface, outer side surfaces and an outer upper surface. The leads are exposed from the outer side surfaces of the resin package. The resin part and leads are formed in the substantially same plane. This substantially same plane means that the resin part and leads are formed in the same cutting step.

[0045]

The outer shape of the resin package is not limited to a generally rectangular parallelepiped, and may have a generally cube, generally hexagonal shape or other polygonal shapes. Further, the resin package seen from the outer upper surface side can also adopt a generally triangular shape, generally square shape, generally pentagonal shape or generally hexagonal shape.

[0046]

17

4828-9823-7719.1

The resin package forms a concave part having an inner bottom surface and an inner side surface. The leads are arranged in the inner bottom surface of the concave part. The concave part seen form the outer upper surface side can adopt various shapes such as a generally circular shape, generally oval shape, generally square shape, generally polygonal shape or combination of these. Although the concave part preferably has a shape expanding in the opening direction, the concave part may have a cylindrical shape. Although the concave part may be provided with a smooth inclination, the concave part may be formed in a shape which has a minute concavity and convexity in its surface and diffuses light.

[0047]

The leads are provided at predetermined intervals to form a pair of positive and negative leads. Plating processing is applied to the leads in the inner bottom surface of the concave part and the leads of the outer bottom surface of the resin package. Although this plating processing can be performed before a resin-molded body is cut out, it is preferable to use a lead frame to which plating processing is applied in advance. By contrast with this, plating processing is not applied to the side surfaces of the leads.

(Resin Part and Resin-molded Body)

As the material of the resin part and resin-molded body, a triazine derivative epoxy resin, which is a thermosetting resin is preferably used. Further, the thermosetting resin can contain an acid anhydride, antioxidant, demolding member, light reflecting member, inorganic filler, curing catalyst, light stabilizer, and lubricant. The light reflecting member uses titanium dioxide and is filled with 10 to 60% by weight of titanium dioxide.

[0048]

The resin package is not limited to the above mode, and is preferably made of at least one selected from the group consisting of an epoxy resin, modified epoxy resin, silicone resin, modified silicone resin, acrylate resin, and urethane resin of a thermosetting resin.

Particularly, the epoxy resin, modified epoxy resin, silicone resin or modified silicone resin is preferable. For example, it is possible to use as a solid epoxy resin composition, 100 parts by weight of a clear and colorless mixture in which the epoxy resin consisting of triglycidylisocyanuratem, bisphenol hydride A glycidyl ether and so on, and an acid anhydride consisting of hexahydrophthalic anhydride, 3-methylhexahydrophthalic anhydride, 4-methylhexahydrophthalic anhydride and so on equivalent to the epoxy resin, have been dissolved and mixed, which has been added with: 0.5 parts by weight of DBU (1,8-Diazabicyclo(5,4,0) undecene-7) as a curing accelerator; 1 parts by weight of ethylene glycol as a promoter; 10 parts by weight of a titanium oxide pigment; and 50 parts by weight of a glass fiber, and which has entered the B stage by being heated and partially cured and reacted.

(Lead and Lead Frame)

Although a metal plate of a flat plate shape can be used for a lead frame, a metal plate in which differences in level or concavity and convexity are provided can be used.

#### [0049]

The lead frame is formed by, for example, punching or etching a metal plate of a flat plate shape. A concavity and convexity are formed in a sectional shape of the etched lead frame, so that it is possible to improve adhesion between the lead frame and resin molded body. Particularly when a thin lead frame is used, although, with punching, differences in level or concave-convex shapes are formed to improve adhesion between a lead frame and resin-molded body, the effect of improving adhesion is little because the differences in level

or concave-convex shapes are small. However, etching can form concave-convex shapes in the entire sectional (etched part) part of the lead frame, so that it is possible to increase a bonding area between the lead frame and resin-molded body and mold a resin package of better adhesion.

## [0050]

By contrast with this, the method of punching a metal plate of a flat plate shape increases cost required for replacement parts due to friction of a mold resulting from the punching, and increases cost required for manufacturing the lead frame. By contrast with this, with etching, a punching mold is not used, so that it is possible to manufacture a lead frame per package at low cost when the number of packages cut from one frame is greater.

## [0051]

The etching may be performed such that the lead frame is penetrated, or may be started from only one surface such that the lead frame is not penetrated.

#### [0052]

The notch parts are formed such that a pair of positive and negative leads are provided when the resin-molded body is singulated to the resin package. The notch parts are formed such that the area for cutting the leads is reduced when the resin-molded body is cut. For example, the notch parts are provided in a horizontal direction such that a pair of positive and negative leads are provided, and further notch parts are provided in positions corresponding to cut-out parts for singulating the resin-molded body. Meanwhile, part of the lead frame is jointed such that part of the lead frame does not drop or the leads are exposed in the outer side surfaces of the resin package. To singulate the resin-molded body using a singulation

saw, the notch parts are preferably formed vertically and horizontally or linearly in an oblique direction.

#### [0053]

The lead frame is formed using an electrical good conductor such as iron, phosphor bronze or a copper alloy. Further, to increase the reflectivity with respect to light from the light emitting element, metal plating using silver, aluminum, copper, gold or the like can be applied to the lead frame. Although metal plating is preferably is applied to the lead frame before the lead frame is sandwiched by the upper mold and lower mold, that is, for example, after the notch parts are provided or etching processing is performed, metal plating can also be applied to the lead frame before the lead frame is integrally molded with the thermosetting resin.

#### (Sealing Member)

The material of a sealing member is a thermosetting resin. The sealing member is preferably made of at least one selected from the group consisting of an epoxy resin, modified epoxy resin, silicone resin, modified silicone resin, acrylate resin and urethane resin of a thermosetting resin, and is more preferably made of an epoxy resin, modified epoxy resin, silicone resin or modified silicone resin. The sealing member is preferably made of a hard material to protect the light emitting element. Further, it is preferable to use for the sealing resin a resin having good thermal resistance, weather resistance and light resistance. To provide a predetermined function, the sealing member may be mixed with at least one selected from the group consisting of filler, diffusing agent, pigment, fluorescent material and reflecting material. The sealing member may contain a diffusing agent. As a specific diffusing agent, for example, barium titanate, titanium oxide, aluminum oxide or silicon oxide is adequately used. Further, the sealing member can contain an organic or inorganic

colored dye or colored pigment in order to cut an undesirable wavelength. Further, the sealing member can also contain a fluorescent material which absorbs light from the light emitting element and converts the wavelength.

(Fluorescent Material)

A fluorescent material may be a material which absorbs light from the light emitting element, and converts the wavelengths into light of a different wavelength. The fluorescent material is preferably selected from, for example, at least any one of a nitride phosphor, oxynitride phosphor or sialon phosphor mainly activated by a lanthanoid element such as Eu or Ce, alkaline-earth halogen apatite phosphor, alkaline-earth metal boric acid halogen phosphor, alkaline-earth metal aluminate phosphor, alkaline-earth silicate, alkaline-earth sulfide, alkaline-earth thiogallate, alkaline-earth silicon nitride or germanate mainly activated by a lanthanoid element such as Eu or a transition metal such as Mn, rare-earth aluminate or rare-earth silicon nitride mainly activated by a lanthanoid element such as Ce, or organic and organic complexes mainly activated by a lanthanoid element such as Eu. As a specific example, although the following phosphors can be used, the fluorescent material is not limited to these.

[0054]

The nitride phosphor mainly activated by a lanthanoid element such as Eu or Ce includes, for example,  $M_2Si_5N_8$ :Eu or MAISiN<sub>3</sub>:Eu (where M is at least one or more selected from Sr, Ca, Ba, Mg and Zn). Further, the nitride phosphor also includes  $MSi_7N_{10}$ :Eu,  $M_{1.8}Si_5O_{0.2}N_8$ :Eu or  $M_{0.9}Si_7O_{0.1}N_{10}$ :Eu in addition to  $M_2Si_5N_8$ :Eu (where M is at least one or more selected from Sr, Ca, Ba, Mg and Zn).

[0055]

22

The oxynitride phosphor mainly activated by a lanthanoid element such as Eu or Ce includes, for example, MSi<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>N<sub>2</sub>:Eu (where M is at least one or more selected from Sr, Ca, Ba, Mg and Zn).

#### [0056]

The sialon phosphor mainly activated by a lanthanoid element such as Eu or Ce includes, for example,  $M_{p/2}Si_{12p-q}A1_{p+q}O_qN_{16-p}$ :Ce or M-A1-Si-O-N (M is at least one selected from Sr, Ca, Ba, Mg and Zn, q is 0 to 2.5, and p is 1.5 to 3).

## [0057]

The alkaline-earth halogen apatite phosphor mainly activated by a lanthanoid element such as Eu or a transition metal such as Mn includes, for example,  $M_5(PO_4)_3X:R$  (M is at least one or more selected from Sr, Ca, Ba, Mg and Zn, X is at least one or more selected from F, Cl, Br and I and R is at least one or more selected from Eu, Mn, Eu and Mn).

#### [0058]

The alkaline-earth metal boric acid halogen phosphor includes, for example,  $M_2B_5O_9X$ :R (M is at least one or more selected from Sr, Ca, Ba, Mg and Zn, X is at least one or more selected from F, Cl, Br and I, and R is at least one or more selected from Eu, Mn, Eu and Mn).

### [0059]

The alkaline-earth metal aluminate phosphor includes, for example,  $SrA1_2O_4$ :R,  $Sr_4A1_14O_25$ :R,  $CaA1_2O_4$ :R,  $BaMg_2A1_16O_27$ :R,  $BaMg_2A1_16O_12$ :R, or  $BaMgA1_10O_17$ :R (R is at least one or more selected from Eu, Mn, Eu and Mn).

### [0060]

The alkalinc-carth sulfide phosphor includes, for example, La $_2$ O $_2$ S:Eu, Y $_2$ O $_2$ S:Eu or Gd $_2$ O $_2$ S:Eu.

### [0061]

The rare-earth aluminate phosphor mainly activated by a lanthanoid element such as Ce includes, for example, YAG phosphors represented by composition formulae of  $Y_3A1_5O_{12}$ :Ce,  $(Y_{0.8}Gd_{0.2})_3A1_5O_{12}$ :Ce,  $Y_3(A1_{0.8}Ga_{0.2})_5O_{12}$ :Ce and  $(Y,Gd)_3(A1,Ga)_5O_{12}$ :Ce. Further, the rare-earth aluminate phosphor also includes  $Tb_3A1_5O_{12}$ :Ce or  $Lu_3A1_5O_{12}$ :Ce where part or all of Y is substituted with, for example, Tb or Lu.

## [0062]

The other phosphors include, for example, ZnS:Eu, Zn<sub>2</sub>GeO<sub>4</sub>:Mn or MGa<sub>2</sub>S<sub>4</sub>:Eu (where M is at least one or more selected from Sr, Ca, Ba, Mg and Zn).

## [0063]

By using one kind alone or two or more kinds in combination, these phosphors can realize blue, green, yellow and red and, in addition, tinges such as turquoise, greenish yellow and orange which are intermediate colors of blue, green, yellow and red.

### [0064]

(Others)

In the light emitting device, a zener diode can also be further provided as a protective element. The zener diode can be placed on the leads in the inner bottom surface by being placed apart from the light emitting element. Further, a configuration can also be employed

where a zener diode is placed on leads in the inner bottom surface of the concave part and a light emitting

element is placed on the zener diode. The size of 280μm and, in addition, the size of 300μm can be used.

(Method for Manufacturing Light Emitting Device According to First Embodiment)

The method for manufacturing a light emitting device according to the first embodiment will be described. FIG. 4 is a schematic sectional view illustrating a method for manufacturing a light emitting device according to the first embodiment. FIG. 5 is a plan view illustrating a resin-molded body according to the first embodiment.

### [0065]

The method for manufacturing a light emitting device according to the first embodiment includes the steps of sandwiching the lead frame 21 provided with the notch parts 21a by means of an upper mold 61 and a lower mold 62, transfer-molding a thermosetting resin 23 containing the light reflecting material 26, in a mold 60 sandwiched by the upper mold 61 and the lower mold 62 to form a resin-molded body 24 in the lead frame 21, and cutting the resin-molded body 24 and lead frame 21 along the notch parts 21a.

### [0066]

First, the mold 60 formed with the upper mold 61 and lower mold 62 used for transfer-molding will be described.

[0067]

The upper mold 61 has a main body part of a flat plate which forms an upper part of the upper mold, an outer wall part which is formed in a frame shape from end parts of the main body, a plurality of projecting parts which project from the main body part, and an inlet which penetrates part of the outer wall part in the horizontal direction.

### [0068]

The outer wall part vertically projects from the end parts of the main body part, and has a first outer wall part, a second outer wall part, a third outer wall part and a fourth outer wall part which form a first outer side surface, a second outer side surface, a third outer side surface and a fourth outer side surface of the resin molded body, respectively. That is, the outer wall part is used for molding the outline of the resin-molded body, and formed in a rectangular shape seen from a plan view. The shape of the outer wall part only needs to be adequately formed according to a desirable shape of the resin-molded body.

# [0069]

The projecting parts contact the lead frame 21 upon transfer-molding, and can form an exposed part from which part of the lead frame 21 is exposed from the resin-molded body 24 by preventing the thermosetting resin 23 from flowing in the contacting parts. The projecting parts project downward from the main body part, and are formed by being surrounded by the outer wall. The parts of the projecting parts contacting the lead frame 21 are formed flat. To efficiently form a concave part in an area in the upper surface of the resin molded body 24, the projecting parts are preferably formed in one direction at equal intervals, and the projecting parts are preferably formed at equal intervals in a direction 90 degrees from the one direction of each projecting part.

[0070]

26

The inlet is used to inject the thermosetting resin 23, and is formed penetrating in the horizontal direction in the lower end of the substantially center of the outer wall part. The inlet has a semicircular cross sectional surface, and is formed with a width narrowed toward the outlet part from the inlet part of the inlet.

#### [0071]

Further, although not illustrated, a pin insertion hole which penetrates the main body part is formed in the upper part of the upper mold 61. The pin insertion hole is used for insertion of the pin when the resin-molded body 24 is demolded from the upper mold 61.

## [0072]

The lower mold 62 is a plate material with a predetermined thickness, and its surface is formed flat. The lower mold 62 is placed in contact with the upper mold 61 to mold a space part.

### [0073]

Next, each manufacturing step will be described.

### [0074]

After the notch parts 21a are provided, metal plating processing is applied to the lead frame 21.

# [0075]

First, the lead frame 21 provided with the notch parts 21a is sandwiched by the upper mold 61 and lower mold 62. By sandwiching the lead frame 21 by the upper mold 61 and lower mold 62, space is provided in the mold 60.

[0076]

In this case, the notch parts 21a in positions where the concave parts 27 are formed are arranged such that the notch parts 21a are sandwiched by the projecting parts of the upper mold 61 and the lower mold 62. By this means, it is possible to prevent flip-flop of the lead frame 21 in the notch parts 21a, and reduce burrs.

[0077]

Next, the thermosetting resin 23 containing the light reflecting material 26 is transfer-molded in the mold sandwiched by the upper mold 61 and lower mold 62, and the thermosetting resin 23 containing the light reflecting material 26 is injected through the inlet to the space provided in the mold 60 which forms the resin-molded body 24 on the lead frame 21 and is applied a predetermined temperature and pressure to transfer-mold. The lead frame 21 near the notch parts 21a are sandwiched by the upper mold 61 and lower mold 62, so that, when the thermosetting resin 23 is transfer-molded, it is possible to prevent flip-flop of the lead frame 21 and reduce burrs in the inner bottom surface 27a of the concave part 27.

[0078]

The pin is inserted in the pin inserting part to remove the resin-molded body 24 from the upper mold 61. Preferably, the resin-molded body 24 is temporarily cured by being applied a predetermined temperature in the mold 60, then is removed from the mold 60 and is finally cured by being applied a higher temperature than temporary curing.

[0079]

Next, the light emitting element 10 is placed on the lead frame 21 of the inner bottom surface 27a of the concave part 27 formed in the resin-molded body 24 to electrically connect

28

with the lead frame 21 through the wires 50. With the step of placing the light emitting element 10, the resin-molded body 24 can be placed after the resin-molded body 24 is removed from the mold 60, or the light emitting element 10 may be placed on the resin package 20 obtained by cutting and singulating the resin-molded body 24. Further, the light emitting elements may be faced down and mounted without using the wires. After the light emitting element 10 is mounted on the lead frame 21, the sealing member 30 containing the fluorescent material 40 is filled and cured in the concave part 27.

#### [0080]

Next, the resin-molded body 24 and lead frame 21 are cut along the notch parts 21a. The resin-molded body 24 in which a plurality of concave parts 27 are formed is cut in the longitudinal direction and lateral direction such that the sidewalls between adjacent concave parts 27 are separated in the substantially center. The cutting method uses a singulation saw, and starts singulation from the resin-molded body 24 side. By this means, in the cutting surface, the resin-molded body 24 and lead frame 21 are in the substantially same plane, and the lead frame 21 is exposed from the resin-molded body 24. By providing the notch parts 21a in this way, the lead frame 21 to be cut decreases, so that it is possible to prevent the lead frame 21 and resin-molded body 2,1 from being detached. Further, not only the upper surface of the lead frame 21, but also the side surfaces corresponding to the notch parts 2 la adhere to the resin-molded body 24, so that the adhesion strength between the lead frame 21 and resin molded body 24 is improved.

#### <Second Embodiment>

A light emitting device according to a second embodiment will be described. FIG. 6 is a perspective view illustrating a light emitting device according to the second embodiment.

29

FIG. 7 is a plan view illustrating a lead frame used in the second embodiment. FIG. 8 is a

plan view illustrating a resin molded body according to the second embodiment. Description of some configurations employing the substantially same configuration as the light emitting device according to the first embodiment will be omitted where necessary.

[0081]

With the light emitting device according to the second embodiment, the light emitting element 10 is placed in the concave part provided in the resin package 120. The corner parts of the outer upper surface 120c of the resin package 120 are formed in an arc shape. Further, the side surface of the lead 122 is formed in an arc shape seen from the upper surface, and the lead 122 is provided with a step such that the lead 122 slightly projects from the resin part 125 seen from the upper surface. Plating processing is applied to the upper surfaces, outer bottom surfaces 120a and arc-shaped curved parts of the projecting leads 122. By contrast with this, plating processing is not applied to the outer side surfaces 120b other than the arc-shaped parts of the leads 122. By increasing the parts to which plating processing is applied in this way, the bonding strength with a conductive material such as a solder increases.

(Method for Manufacturing Light Emitting Device According to Second Embodiment)

With the method for manufacturing a light emitting device according to the second embodiment, notch parts 121a and hole parts 121b are provided in the lead frame 121.

Although the shapes of these hole pads 121b are preferably circular, the hole parts 121b can adopt a polygonal shape such as a square shape or hexagonal shape, or an oval shape. The positions of the hole parts 121 in the lead frame 121 are preferably provided on the extension of the notch parts 121a and near a point where the notch parts 121a cross each other.

Although the hole parts 121b may adopt any sizes, the holes parts 121b are preferably wider to use for electrodes and increase the bonding strength with a conductive material. Further, it

is possible to expand the adhering area with the conductive material, and increase the bonding strength.

### [0082]

Slightly larger holes than the shapes of the hole parts 121b are provided to cover the vicinity of the hole parts 121b of the lead frame 121.

### [0083]

The lead frame 121 in which the notch parts 121a are provided is sandwiched by an upper mold and lower mold. In this case, the vicinity of the hole parts 121b is sandwiched by the molds. By this means, upon transfer-molding, a thermosetting resin is not poured into the hole parts 121b and the thermosetting resin in the hole parts 121b do not need to be removed.

### [0084]

A thermosetting resin containing a light reflecting material is transfer-molded in the mold sandwiched by the upper mold and lower mold to form the resin-molded body 124 in the lead frame 121.

### [0085]

Plating processing is applied to the exposed part of the lead frame 121 of the resinmolded body 124. Plating processing is applied to the inner bottom surface of the concave part, outer bottom surface 120a of the resin package 120, circular inner surface of the lead frame 121 and the upper surface extending therefrom.

## [0086]

The resin-molded body 124 and lead frame 121 are cut along the notch parts 12la.

[0087]

By performing the above steps, it is possible to provide the light emitting device according to the second embodiment. The holes 121b are provided on the extension of the notch parts 12la, so that, when singualtion is performed using a singualtion saw, it is possible to reduce the time required for cutting the lead frame 121 because the lead frame 121 to be cut is little. According to this manufacturing method, it is possible to easily provide in a short time a light emitting device which has many plated parts in the lead frame 121.

[0088]

<Third Embodiment>

A light emitting device according to a third embodiment will be described. FIG. 9 is a perspective view illustrating the light emitting device according to the third embodiment. FIG. 10 is a plan view illustrating a lead frame used in the third embodiment. Description of some configurations employing the substantially same configuration as the light emitting device according to the first embodiment will be omitted where necessary.

[0089]

The light emitting device according to the third embodiment provides an optical reflectivity equal to or greater than 70% at the wavelength between 350 nm and 800 nm after thermal curing, and has a resin package 220 in which a resin part 225 and leads 222 are formed in the substantially same plane in an outer side surface 220b. Plating processing is applied to the bottom surface and upper surface of the leads 222, and is not applied to the outer side surfaces. The lead 222 has a predetermined thickness, and is provided with differences in level near the outer side surfaces of the resin package 220. Plating processing applied to the side surfaces which are one step deeper in the differences in level, and the

bottom surface which slightly juts outward. By providing the plate difference in the lead 222 in this way, the bonding area increases, so that it is possible to improve the bonding strength with a conductive material such as a solder. Further, it is possible to reduce the thickness of part of the lead 222 to be cut using the singualtion saw, and reduce the cutting time. Further, singulation is started from the outer upper surface of the resin package 220 using the singualtion saw, and therefore burrs extending in the direction of the outer bottom surface are likely to be produced in the cutting surface of the lead 222. In case where the cutting surfaces and outer bottom surfaces of the leads are in the same plane, although there are cases where the light emitting device is inclined due to burrs when the light emitting device is mounted, differences in level are provided in the cutting surfaces of the leads and therefore the burrs do not reach the outer bottom surface, so that the light emitting device is not inclined due to the burrs.

#### [0090]

In the lead 222 which is exposed from the resin package 220, the step is formed with a first surface which is exposed in the outer bottom surface 220a of the resin package 220, a second surface which is formed at a substantially right angle from the outer bottom surface 220a in an upward direction, a third surface which is formed at a substantially right angle from the second surface in the direction of the outer side surface of the resin package 220, and a fourth surface which is exposed in the outer side surface of the resin package 220. Although plating processing is applied to the first surface, second surface and third surface, plating processing is not applied to the fourth surface. The second surface and third surface can also be formed as one curved surface. When the second surface and third surface are formed as one curved surface, a solder readily expands in the step.

[0091]

33

The resin package 220 forms a generally square shape in the outer upper surface 220c, and is covered by the resin part 225. A generally conic trapezoidal concave part is provided on the outer upper surface 220c side of the resin package 220.

(Method for Manufacturing Light Emitting Device According to Third Embodiment)

With the method for manufacturing a light emitting device according to the third embodiment, grooves 221c of substantially straight lines are provided in the lead frame 221 on the side corresponding to the outer bottom surface side of the light emitting device. Although the depth of these grooves 221c is preferably half the thickness of the lead frame 221, the groove 221c may have about 114 to 4/5 of the depth. Although the width of this groove 221c is variously changed according to, for example, the distance to an adjacent concave part or the size of the light emitting device, the groove 221c only needs to have the depth that can be recognized as the step in the light emitting device when the center of the groove is cut.

### [0092]

The lead frame 221 provided with notch parts 221a is sandwiched by the upper mold and lower mold. The notch parts 221a are sandwiched by the upper mold and lower mold and prevented from flip-flopping upon transfer-molding.

## [0093]

By transfer-molding a thermosetting resin containing a light reflecting material in the mold sandwiched by the upper mold and lower mold, a resin-molded body is formed in the lead frame 221.

[0094]

34

Plating processing is applied to the exposed part of the lead frame 221 of the resin-molded body. Plating processing is applied to the inner bottom surface of the concave part, the outer bottom surface 220a of the lead frame 221, and grooves 221c. Plating processing of these grooves 22lc is applied to the first surface, second surface and third surface in the differences in level in the light emitting device.

### [0095]

The resin molded body and lead frame are cut along the notch parts 22 la. Further, the resin-molded body is cut along the grooves 221c.

### [0096]

By performing the above steps, it is possible to provide the light emitting device according to the third embodiment. According to this manufacturing method, it is possible to easily provide in a short time a light emitting device which has many plated parts in the lead frame 121.

#### [0097]

#### <Fourth Embodiment>

A light emitting device according to a fourth embodiment will be described. FIG. 11 is a perspective view illustrating a light emitting device according to the fourth embodiment. Description of some configurations employing the substantially same configuration as the light emitting device according to the first embodiment will be omitted where necessary.

### [0098]

The light emitting device according to the fourth embodiment has differences in level which are dented in the portions of the outer side surfaces 320b, in the leads 322 of the outer side surfaces 320b of the resin package 320. In the lead 322 which is exposed from the resin package 320, the step is formed with a first surface which is provided in the outer bottom surface 320a of the resin package 320, a second surface which is formed at a substantially right angle from the outer bottom surface 320a in an upward direction, a third surface which is formed at a substantially right angle from the second surface in the direction of the outer side surface of the resin package 320, and a fourth surface of the outer side surface of the resin package 320. The outer upper surface 320c of the resin package 320 is formed in a generally rectangular shape formed with a resin part a25. Plating processing is applied to the outer bottom surface 320a, first surface, second surface provided with a step, third surface and the inner bottom surface of the concave part. By contrast with this, plating processing is not applied to the outer side surfaces 320b provided with no the step are not provided.

#### [0099]

An etched lead frame is used for the leads 322. In the cut surface of the resin-molded body, the etched leads 322 have a concavity and convexity. This concavity and convexity improve adhesion between the resin part and leads.

## [0100]

By providing the differences in level in part of the leads 322, it is possible to expand the bonding area with a conductive material upon mounting, and increase the bonding strength. Further, a concavity is provided in the lead frame, so that it is easy to cut the lead frame and reduce the time required for cutting.

<Fifth Embodiment>

A light emitting device according to a fifth embodiment will be described. FIG. 12 is a perspective view illustrating the light emitting device according to the fifth embodiment. Description of some configurations employing the substantially same configuration as the light emitting device according to the first embodiment will be omitted where necessary.

[0101]

The light emitting device according to the fifth embodiment has differences in level which are dented in the portions of outer side surfaces 420b, in the leads 422 of trhe outer side surfaces 420b of the resin package 420. In the lead 422 which is exposed from the resin package 420, the step is formed with a first surface which is provided in the outer bottom surface 420a of the resin package 420, a second surface which is formed at a substantially right angle from the outer bottom surface 420a in an upward direction, a third surface which is formed at a substantially right angle from the second surface in the direction of the outer side surface of the resin package 420, and a fourth surface of the resin package 420. In the outer side surface 420b of the resin package 420, the leads 422 are separated into six. The leads 422 may be separated respectively, or jointed. The leads 422 provided with notch parts are more preferable than the leads of a fglate plate shape because a bonding strength between the resin part 425 and leads 422 becomes high. The outer upper surface 420c of the resin package 420 is formed in a generally rectangular shape formed with the resin part 425. Plating processing is applied to the outer bottom surface 420a, first surface, second surface provided with true step, the third surface and the inner bottom surface of the concave part. By contrast with this, plating processing is not applied to the outer side surfaces 420b provided with no step.

[0102]

By providing the differences in level in part of the leads 422, it is possible to expand a bonding area with a conductive member, and increase the bonding strength. Further, a concavity is provided in the lead frame, so that it is easy to cut the lead frame and it is possible to reduce the time required for cutting.

<Sixth Embodiment>

A resin package according to a sixth embodiment will be described. FIG. 13 is a perspective view illustrating the resin package according to the sixth embodiment.

Description of some configurations employing the same configuration as the resin package according to the first embodiment and the resin package according to the fifth embodiment will be omitted where necessary.

[0103]

The resin package according to the sixth embodiment has differences in level dented in the corner parts in the leads 522 of the outer side surfaces 520b of the resin package 520. This step has an arc shape seen from the outer bottom surface 520a side in the lead 522 exposed from the resin package 520. This arc shape is obtained by dividing a circle into four. This arc shape is obtained by etching the circle to substantially half the thickness of the circle so as not to penetrate the lead 522, and then cutting the circle into four. Plating processing is applied to the parts of these arc shapes. Plating processing is applied to these arc shape parts and outer bottom surface 520a before the circle is divided into four. By contrast with this, plating processing is not applied to the outer side surfaces 520b provided with no the step. The resin package 520 forms a generally square shape seen from the outer upper surface 520c, from which the resin part 525 is exposed.

[0104]

38

By providing the differences in level in the leads 522, it is possible to expand a bonding area with a conductive material, and increase the bonding strength. Further, even when burrs are produced in parts of the differences in level when the resin-molded body is cut, the burrs are provided above the outer bottom surface 520a, so that the resin-molded body does not teeter when the resin-molded body is jointed with a conductive material. Further, concavities are provided in the lead frame, so that it is easy to cut the resin frame and it is possible to reduce the time required for cutting.

<Example>

### [0105]

The light emitting device according to Example 1 will be described. Overlapping description of the light emitting device described in the first embodiment will be omitted where necessary. FIG. 1 is a perspective view illustrating the light emitting device according to the first embodiment. FIG. 2 is a sectional view illustrating the light emitting device according to the first embodiment. FIG. 2 is a sectional view taken along line II- II illustrated in FIG. 1. FIG. 3 is a plan view illustrating the lead frame used in the first embodiment.

# [0106]

The light emitting device 100 has the light emitting element 10, and the resin package 20 in which the resin part 25 containing the light reflecting material 26 and the leads 22 are integrally molded. The light emitting element 10 is a nitride semiconductor light emitting element which emits blue light with the light emission peak wavelength at 450 nm. The resin package 20 has a generally rectangular parallelepiped shape having a mortar-shaped concave part 27. The size of the resin package 20 is 35 mm long, 35 mm wide and 0.8 mm high, and a substantially diameter on the outer upper surface 20c side of the concave part 27 is 2,9 mm, a

substantially diameter of the inner bottom surface 27a is 2.6 mm and the depth is 0.6 mm. The thickness of the lead 22 is 0.2 mm. Titanium oxide is used for the light reflecting material 26. An epoxy resin which is a thermosetting resin is used for the resin part 25. The epoxy resin contains about 20% by weight of titanium oxide. The resin package 20 provides the optical reflectivity of 81 % at the wavelength of 450 nm after thermal curing. The resin part 25 and leads 22 are formed in the substantially same plane in the outer side surfaces 20b of the resin package 20. The leads 22 are exposed from the four corners of the resin package 20. With the leads 22, plating processing is applied to the outer bottom surface 20a of the resin package 20 and the inner bottom surface 27a of the concave part 27. By contrast with this, with the leads 22, plating processing is not applied to the outer side surfaces 20b of the resin package 20. The sealing member 30 containing the fluorescent material 40 which emits yellow light is filled in the concave part 27. (Y,Gd)<sub>3</sub>(Al,Ga)<sub>5</sub>O<sub>12</sub>:Ce is used for the fluorescent material 40. A silicone resin is used for the sealing member 30.

[0107]

This light emitting device is manufactured as follows.

[0108]

The lead frame is provided with the notch parts 2la by etching. Although not illustrated, a concavity and convexity are formed in the cross-sectional surface of the notch part 2la. Ag is adhered to the lead frame by electrolytic plating. The plated lead frame 2l provided with the notch parts 2la is used.

[0109]

Next, the lead frame 21 of a predetermined size is sandwiched by the upper mole 61 and lower mold 62. The lead frame 21 has a flat plate shape, and is provided with the notch

40

parts 2la matching the size of the light emitting device to be singulated. The notch parts 21a are provided in the vertical direction and horizontal direction such that, when the resin package 20 is singulated, the four corners are exposed and the parts other than the four corners are not exposed. Further, the notch parts 2 la are provided in the horizontal direction such that, when the resin package 20 is singulated, the notch parts 21a are electrically insulated, and are sandwiched by the upper mold 61 and lower mold 62.

### [0110]

The thermosetting resin 23 containing the light reflecting material 26 is transfer-molded in the mold 60 sandwiched by the upper mold 61 and lower mold 62 to form the resin-molded body 24 in the lead frame 21. The thermosetting resin 23 containing the light reflecting material 26 is processed to a pellet, and heated and pressured to poured in the mold 60. At this time, the thermosetting resin 23 is also filled in the notch parts 21a. After temporarily curing the thermosetting resin 23 which has poured, the upper mold 61 is removed and the thermosetting resin 23 is further heated and finally cured. By this means, the resin-molded body 24 in which the lead frame 21 and thermosetting resin 23 are integrally molded is manufactured.

### [0111]

Next, the light emitting element 10 is mounted on the leads 22 of the inner bottom surface 27a of the concave part 27 using a die bond member. After the light emitting element 10 is placed, the light emitting element 10 and the leads 22 are electrically connected using the wires 50. Next, the sealing member 30 containing the fluorescent material 40 is filled in the concave part 27.

[0112]

41

Finally, the resin-molded body 24 and lead frame 21 are cut along the notch parts 2 la and singulated into individual light emitting devices 100. By this means, plating processing is not applied to the cut parts of the leads 22.

## [0113]

By performing the above steps, it is possible to manufacture multiple light emitting devices 100 at one time.

## [0114]

The present invention can be utilized for light equipment, a display, backlight of a mobile telephone, a movie lighting auxiliary light source and other general consumer light sources.

- 1. A light emitting device comprising:
  - a resin package comprising a resin part and at least one metal plate; and
- a light emitting element mounted on the resin package and electrically connected to the at least one metal plate,

wherein at least a portion of an outer lateral surface of the resin part and at least a portion of an outer lateral surface of the at least one metal plate are coplanar at an outer lateral surface of the resin package, and

wherein both a part of the at least one metal plate and a part of the resin part are disposed in a region below an upper surface of the at least one metal plate, on four outer lateral surfaces of the resin package.

- 2. The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein a portion of the resin part above the upper surface of the at least one metal plate is formed integrally with a portion of the resin part below the upper surface of the at least one metal plate.
- 3. The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the at least one metal plate is substantially flat.
- 4. The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein:

the at least one metal plate comprises one or more major laterally extending upper surfaces, and

all of the one or more major laterally extending upper surfaces are coplanar.

- 5. The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein all upper edges of the at least one metal plate are coplanar.
- 6. The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein a lower surface of the at least one metal plate is exposed from the resin part in a region directly under the light emitting element.

- 7. The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein a metal layer made of a different material from that of the at least one metal plate is disposed on an upper surface and a lower surface of the at least one metal plate.
- 8. The light emitting device according to claim 7, wherein the metal layer is disposed on all surfaces of the at least one metal plate except a portion of an outer lateral surface of the at least one metal plate.
- 9. The light emitting device according to claim 7, wherein:

the resin part is disposed over a first portion of the metal layer on the upper surface of the at least one metal plate, and

a second portion of the metal layer on the upper surface of the at least one metal plate is exposed from the resin part.

- 10. The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the resin part contains a light reflecting material.
- 11. The light emitting device according to claim 10, wherein the light reflecting material is titanium dioxide.
- 12. The light emitting device according to claim 10, wherein the resin part contains 10 to 60% by weight of the titanium dioxide.
- 13. The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the resin part is made using a thermosetting resin.
- 14. The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the at least one metal plate has a step portion, a concave portion, and/or a convex portion.

- 15. The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the at least one metal plate has means for providing a difference in level to expand a bonding area with a conductive material upon mounting.
- 16. The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the outer lateral surface of the at least one metal plate has a notch.
- 17. The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the resin part has a concave portion having an inner bottom surface and an inner lateral surface.
- 18. The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the light emitting device further comprises a sealing member that contains two or more kinds of phosphors.
- 19. The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the at least one metal plate is exposed from the resin part at corners of the resin package.
- 20. The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the at least one metal plate has a joint portion at the outer lateral surface of the resin package.
- 21. The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the at least one metal plate comprises a step on a bottom surface or outer lateral surface of the at least one metal plate, and the step is exposed from the resin part.
- 22. The light emitting device according to claim 21, wherein a metal layer is disposed on the step.
- 23. The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the at least one metal plate comprises surfaces at two or more different levels.

- 24. The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein a distance between said surfaces at two or more different levels is in a range of about 1/4 to about 4/5 of a thickness of the at least one metal plate.
- 25. The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein at least a portion of the light emitting element is exposed from the resin part.

#### **ABSTRACT**

A method of manufacturing a light emitting device having a resin package which provides an optical reflectivity equal to or more than 70% at a wavelength between 350 nm and 800 nm after thermal curing, and in which a resin part and a lead are formed in a substantially same plane in an outer side surface, includes a step of sandwiching a lead frame provided with a notch part, by means of an upper mold and a lower mold, a step of transfermolding a thermosetting resin containing a light reflecting material in a mold sandwiched by the upper mold and the lower mold to form a resin-molded body in the lead frame and a step of cutting the resin-molded body and the lead frame along the notch part.

Fig. 1

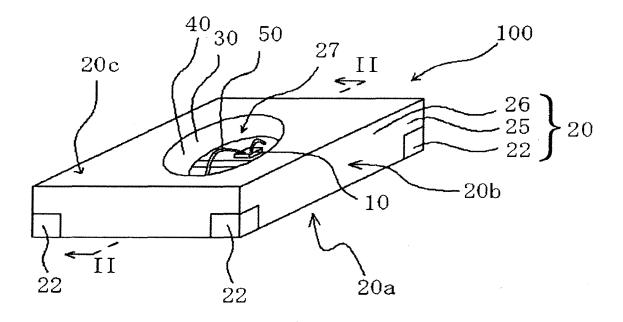


Fig. 2

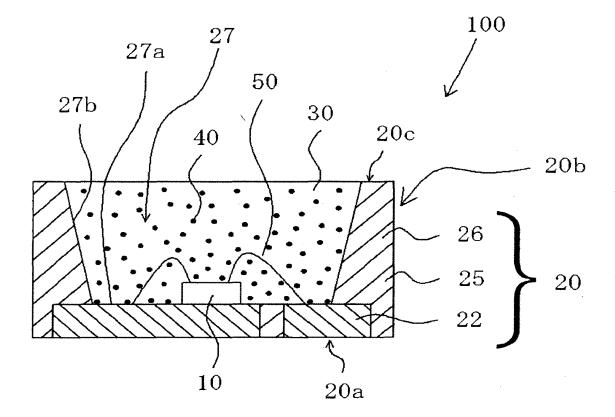


Fig. 3

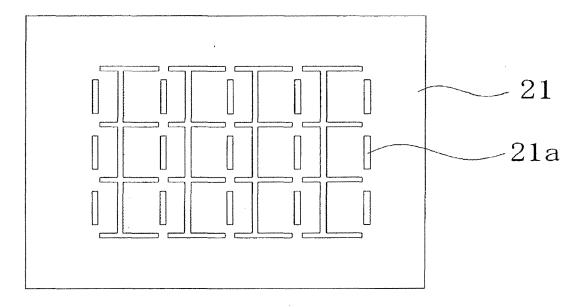
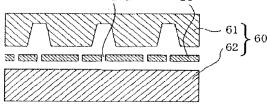
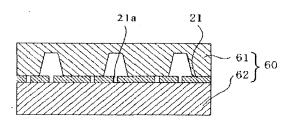
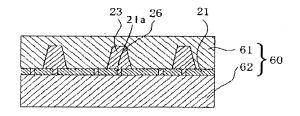
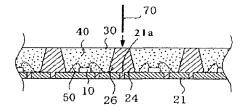


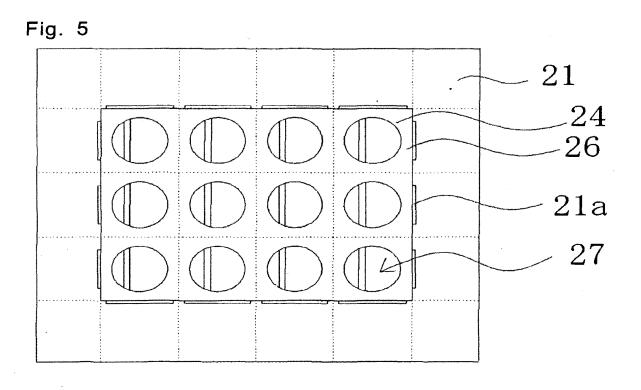
Fig. 4













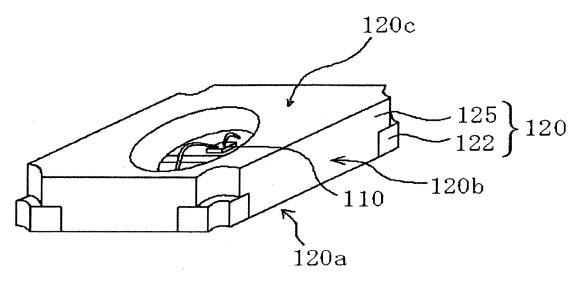
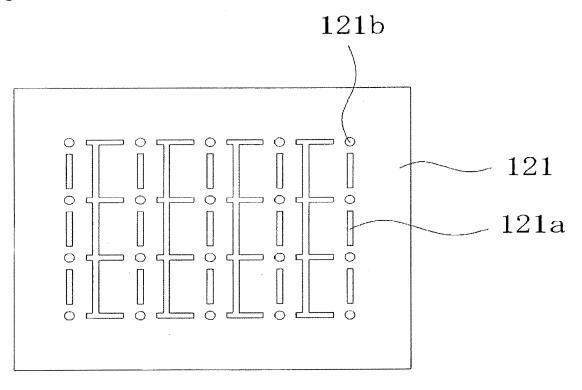


Fig. 7



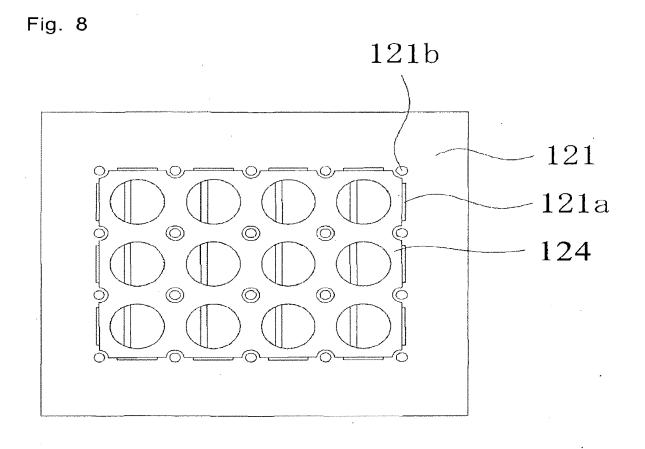
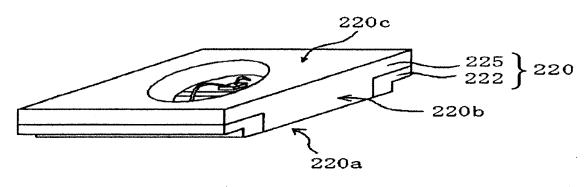


Fig. 9



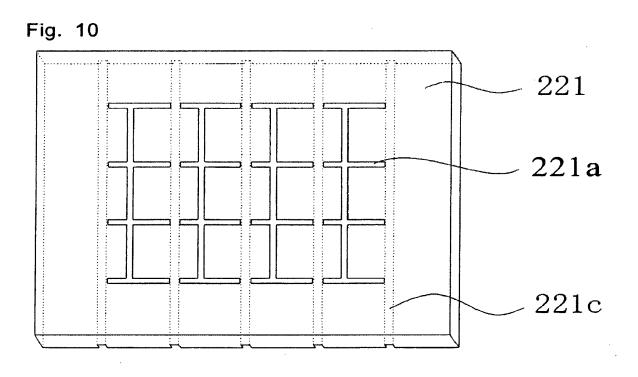


Fig. 11

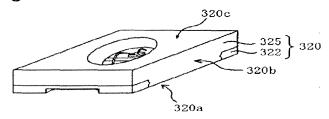


Fig. 12

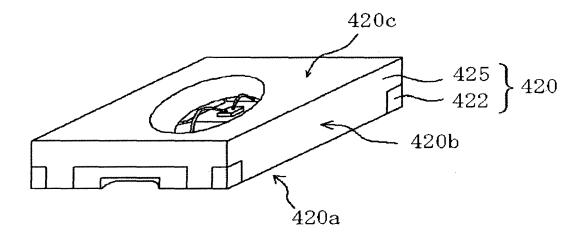


Fig. 13

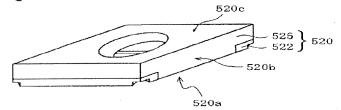


Fig. 14

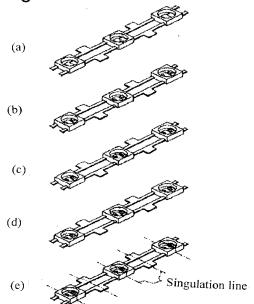


Fig. 15

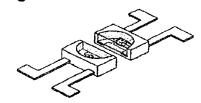


Fig. 16

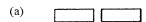


Fig. 17





Fig. 18



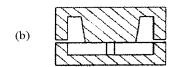


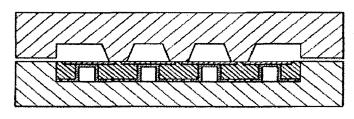


Fig. 19

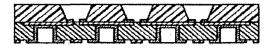
(a)



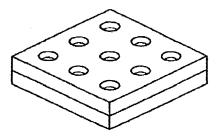
**(b)** 



(c)



(d)



Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

		EMENT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(c)
Applicant/Patent	Owner: NICHIA CORPORA	TION
Application No./P		Filed/Issue Date: 10/30/2015
Titled: LIGHT EMITTI		BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-MOLDED BODY
NICHIA CORPO	ORATION	, a Corporation
(Name of Assignee)		(Type of Assignee, e.g., corporation, partnership, university, government agency, etc.)
states that, for the	e patent application/patent iden	ntified above, it is (choose <u>one</u> of options 1, 2, 3 or 4 below):
1. V The assignment	gnee of the entire right, title, and	d interest.
2. An assign	nee of less than the entire right	, title, and interest (check applicable box):
		ership interest is%. Additional Statement(s) by the owners be submitted to account for 100% of the ownership interest.
	are unspecified percentages of and interest are:	of ownership. The other parties, including inventors, who together own the entire
	onal Statement(s) by the owner , and interest.	(s) holding the balance of the interest <u>must be submitted</u> to account for the entire
		the entirety (a complete assignment from one of the joint inventors was made). ther own the entire right, title, and interest are:
Addis		
	nal Statement(s) by the owner( , and interest.	s) holding the balance of the interest <u>must be submitted</u> to account for the entire
		the like (e.g., bankruptcy, probate), of an undivided interest in the entirety (a de). The certified document(s) showing the transfer is attached.
The interest ident	tified in option 1, 2 or 3 above (	not option 4) is evidenced by either (choose one of options A or B below):
the United		ne patent application/patent identified above. The assignment was recorded in confice at Reel 031028, Frame 0685, or for which a copy
B. A chain o	f title from the inventor(s), of th	e patent application/patent identified above, to the current assignee as follows:
1. From:		To:
		n the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
	Reel, Frame	, or for which a copy thereof is attached.
2. From:		To:
		n the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
	Reel, Frame _	, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

[Page 1 of 2]

[Page 1 of 2] This collection of information is required by 37 CFR3.73(b). The information is required toobtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

		STATEME	NT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(c	<u>e)</u>
3. From:			To:	
	The docume	ent was recorded in the	United States Patent and Traden	nark Office at
	Reel	, Frame	, or for which a copy thei	reof is attached.
4. From:			To:	
			United States Patent and Traden	
	Reel	, Frame	, or for which a copy the	reof is attached.
5. From:			To:	
			United States Patent and Traden	
	Reel	, Frame	, or for which a copy thei	reof is attached.
6. From:			To:	
			United States Patent and Traden	
	Reel	, Frame	, or for which a copy thei	reof is attached.
Add	ditional documen	ts in the chain of title are	e listed on a supplemental sheet(	s).
			mentary evidence of the chain of tted for recordation pursuant to 3	title from the original owner to the 7 CFR 3.11.
				(s)) must be submitted to Assignment ords of the USPTO. See MPEP 302.08]
The undersign	ned (whose title i	s supplied below) is aut	horized to act on behalf of the as	ssianee.
_	B. Maebius/			2015-10-30
Signature				Date
Stephen	n B. Maebiu	ıs		35,264
Printed or Typ	ped Name			Title or Registration Number

[Page 2 of 2]

# Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that yoube given certain informationin connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, pleasebe advised that: (1) the general authority forthe collection of thisinformation is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and(3) the principal purpose forwhich the information issued by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent applicationor patent. If you do not furnish the requested information,the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examineyour submission,which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the applicationor expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, arecord may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from thissystem of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

# POWER OF ATTORNEY TO PROSECUTE APPLICATIONS BEFORE THE USPTO

2	-	oke all previous powers R 3.73(c).	of attorney	given in the a	pplicati	ion identified in th	ne attached	statement		
	eby app						and the second section and the second section and the second section and the section of the section and the sec			
1	Pract	actitioners associated with Customer Number:								
<u>  -</u>	OR		22428							
	Practitioner(s) named below (if more than ten patent practitioners are to be named, then a customer number must be used):									
		Name		istration iumber		Name		Registration Number		
	-									
any ar	nd all pate	or agent(s) to represent the urent applications a ssigned only form in accordance with 37 C	to the undersi							
		the correspondence address		ion identified in the	e attache	d statement under 37	CFR 3.73(c)	o:		
J	Thea	address associated with Custo	omer Number:	22428						
OR	J			22420						
8 8 8	Firm or Individua	l Name								
	Address									
	City									
	Country									
	Telephon	e			Email					
Assigr	Assignee Name and Address: NICHIA CORPORATION 491-100, Oka, Kaminaka-cho, Anan-shi, Tokushima, 774-8601 Japan									
Filed	A copy of this form, together with a statement under 37 CFR 3.73(c) (Form PTO/SB/96 or equivalent) is required to be Filed in each application in which this form is used. The statement under 37 CFR 3.73(c) may be completed by one of The practitioners appointed in this form, and must identify the application in which this Power of Attorney is to be filed.									
	The	e individual whose signatur		RE of Assignee supplied below is			If of the assig	jnee		
Signa	ture	En Carl				Date Octob	V 30,	20/2		
Name		Eiji OGAWA				Telephone +81-				
Title		President								

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.31, 1.32 and 1.33. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450,

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

#### **DECLARATION**

As a below named inventor, I HEREBY DECLARE:

THAT my residence, post office address, and citizenship are as stated below next to my name;

THAT I believe I am the original, first, and sole inventor (if only one inventor is named below) or an original, first, and joint inventor (if plural inventors are named below or in an attached Declaration) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled

LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-MOLDED BODY

	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	(Attorney Docket No. 100415-0134)
the application of w	rhich (check one)
	is attached hereto.
<u>X</u>	was filed on <u>August 16, 2013</u> as United States Application Number or PCT International Application Number <u>13/969,182</u> and was amended on (if applicable).

THAT the above-identified application was made or authorized to be made by me.

THAT I do not know and do not believe that the same invention was ever known or used by others in the United States of America, or was patented or described in any printed publication in any country, before I (we) invented it;

THAT I do not know and do not believe that the same invention was patented or described in any printed publication in any country, or in public use or on sale in the United States of America, for more than one year prior to the filing date of this United States application;

THAT I do not know and do not believe that the same invention was first patented or made the subject of an inventor's certificate that issued in any country foreign to the United States of America before the filing date of this United States application if the foreign application was filed by me (us), or by my (our) legal representatives or assigns, more than twelve months (six months for design patents) prior to the filing date of this United States application;

THAT I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified application, including the claim(s), as amended by any amendment specifically referred to above;

4820-4562-3829.1

THAT I believe that the above-identified application contains a written description of the invention, and of the manner and process of making and using it, in such full, clear, concise, and exact terms as to enable any person skilled in the art to which it pertains, or with which it is most nearly connected, to make and use the invention, and sets forth the best mode contemplated by me of carrying out the invention; and

THAT I acknowledge the duty to disclose to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office all information known to me to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56.

I HEREBY CLAIM foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code §119(a)-(d) or § 365(b) of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate, or §365(a) of any PCT international application which designated at least one country other than the United States of America, listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate or of any PCT international application having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed.

Prior Foreign Application Number	Country	Foreign Filing Date	Priority Claimed?	Certified Copy Attached?
2008-225408	Japan	9/3/2008	Yes	

I HEREBY CLAIM the benefit under Title 35, United States Code § 119(e) of any United States provisional application(s) listed below.

U.S. Provisional Application Number	Filing Date

I HEREBY CLAIM the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §120 of any United States application(s), or § 365(c) of any PCT international application designating the United States of America, listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States or PCT International application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application.

	U.S. Parent	PCT Parent	Parent	Parent
	<b>Application Number</b>	Application Number	Filing Date	Patent Number
-	12/737,940	(PCT/JP2009/004170)	5/13/2011	
-				
300000000000000000000000000000000000000				

I FURTHER DECLARE THAT all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true, and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment of not more than five (5) years, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.

Name of first inventor	Hirofumi ICHIKAWA
Residence	Komatsushima-shi, Japan
Citizenship Country	Japan
Post Office Address	c/o NICHIA CORPORATION 491-100, Oka Kaminaka-cho, Anan-shi, Tokushima 774-8601 Japan
Inventor's signature	Hirofumi Ichikarva Apr. 11, 2014
Date	Apr. 11, 2014
•	
Name of second inventor	Masaki HAYASHI
Name of second inventor Residence	Masaki HAYASHI Anan-shi, Japan
-	
Residence	Anan-shi, Japan
Residence Citizenship Country	Anan-shi, Japan Japan c/o NICHIA CORPORATION 491-100, Oka

Name of third inventor	Shimpei SASAOKA
Residence	Tokushima-shi, Japan
Citizenship Country	Japan
Post Office Address	c/o NICHIA CORPORATION 491-100, Oka Kaminaka-cho, Anan-shi, Tokushima 774-8601 Japan
Inventor's signature	Shimpei Sasaoka
Date	Apr. 14, 2014
-	
Name of fourth inventor	Tomohide MIKI
Name of fourth inventor Residence	Tomohide MIKI Tokushima-shi, Japan
Residence Citizenship Country	Tokushima-shi, Japan Japan c/o NICHIA CORPORATION
Residence	Tokushima-shi, Japan Japan c/o NICHIA CORPORATION 491-100, Oka
Residence Citizenship Country	Tokushima-shi, Japan Japan c/o NICHIA CORPORATION

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Inventor Name: Hirofumi ICHIKAWA

Title: LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-MOLDED

BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-MOLDED

**BODY** 

Appl. No.: Unassigned

Filing Date: 10/30/2015

Examiner: Unassigned

Art Unit: Unassigned

Confirmation Number: Unassigned

# INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR §1.56

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

# Commissioner:

Applicant submits herewith documents for the Examiner's consideration in accordance with 37 CFR §§1.56, 1.97 and 1.98.

Applicants respectfully request that each listed document be considered by the Examiner and be made of record in the present application and that an initialed copy of Form PTO/SB/08 be returned in accordance with MPEP §609.

Applicant requests that, in accordance with 37 CFR §1.98(d), the Examiner review all applications relied on for an earlier effective filing date under 35 U.S.C. 120, including application no. 12/737,940, filed 5/13/2011; application no. 13/969,182, filed 8/16/2013, for

4818-5437-8538.1 -1-

Atty. Dkt. No. 100415-0199

copies of references of record therein that are not being provided here; although Applicant would

be pleased to provide copies of any such documents at the Examiner's request.

The submission of any document herewith is not an admission that such document

constitutes prior art against the claims of the present application or that such document is

considered material to patentability as defined in 37 CFR §1.56(b). Applicants do not waive any

rights to take any action which would be appropriate to antedate or otherwise remove as a

competent reference any document submitted herewith.

TIMING OF THE DISCLOSURE

The listed documents are being submitted in compliance with 37 CFR §1.97(b), within

three (3) months of the filing date of the application.

Although Applicant believes that no fee is required, the Commissioner is hereby

authorized to charge any additional fees which may be due to Deposit Account No. 19-0741.

Respectfully submitted,

Date October 30, 2015

By /Stephen B. Maebius/

FOLEY & LARDNER LLP Customer Number: 22428

Telephone: (202) 672-5569

Attorney for Applicant Registration No. 35,264

Stephen B. Maebius

Facsimile: (202) 672-5399

4818-5437-8538.1 -2-

**VIZIO Ex. 1002 Page 0085** 

Substitute for form 1449/PTO				Complete if Known		
	INFORMATION D	DISCL	OSURE	Application Number	Unassigned	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT			LICANT	Filing Date	10/30/2015	
Date Submitted: October 30, 2015			r 20 2015	First Named Inventor	Hirofumi ICHIKAWA	
			1 30, 2015	Art Unit	Unassigned	
(use as many sheets as necessary)		Examiner Name	Unassigned			
Sheet	1	of	4	Attorney Docket Number	100415-0199	

	U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS							
Examiner Initials*	Cite No.1	Document Number  Number-Kind Code <sup>2</sup> (if known)	- Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear			
	A1	2002/0028525-A1	03-07-2002	SAKAMOTO ET AL.				
A2		2004/0066933-A1	04-08-2004	JEFFERY ET AL.				
	A3	2004/0159850-A1	08-19-2004	TAKENAKA, YASUJI				
	A4	2005/0151149-A1	07-14-2005	CHIA ET AL.				
	A5	2005/0280017-A1	12-22-2005	OSHIO ET AL.				
	A6	2006/0170083-A1	08-03-2006	KIM ET AL.				
	A7	2006/0284207-A1	12-21-2006	PARK ET AL.				
	A8	2007/0138697-A1	06-21-2007	TAKEDA ET AL.				
	A9	2007/0241362-A1	10-18-2007	HAN ET AL.				
	A10	2009/0050925-A1	02-26-2009	KURAMOTO ET AL.				
	A11	2009/0315049-A1	12-24-2009	URASAKI ET AL.				
	A12	2010/0038662-A1	02-18-2010	FUSHIMI ET AL.				
	A13	2010/0140638-A1	06-10-2010	KOTANI ET AL.				
	A14	2010/0155739-A1	06-24-2010	KURAMOTO ET AL.				
	A15	2010/0187546-A1	07-29-2010	FUSHIMI ET AL.				
	A16	2010/0314654-A1	12-16-2010	HAYASHI, MASAKI				
	A17	5,302.849	04-12-1994	CAVASIN DANIEL				
	A18	5,428,248	06-27-1995	CHA GI BON				
	A19	5,763,829	06-09-1998	TOMITA ET AL.				
	A20	5,818,105	10-06-1998	KOUDA TSUNENOBU				
	A21	6,107,646	08-22-2000	KIM YOUNG SIK				
	A22	6,107,676	08-22-2000	SUZUKI, SHINICHI				
	A23	6,184,544-B1	02-06-2001	TODA ET AL.				
	A24	6,335,545-B1	01-01-2002	TODA ET AL.				
	A25	6,424,024-B1	07-23-2002	SHIH ET AL.				
	A26	6,433,277-B1	08-13-2002	GLENN, THOMAS P.				
	A27	6,498,099-B1	12-24-2002	MCLELLAN ET AL.				
	A28	6,531,370-B2	03-11-2003	SAKAMOTO ET AL.				
	A29	6,624,007	09-23-2003	KOBAYAKAWA ET AL.				
	A30	6,627,482-B2	09-30-2003	WANG ET AL.				
	A31	6,638,780-B2	10-28-2003	FUKASAWA ET AL.				
	A32	6,770,498-B2	08-03-2004	HSU, CHENG-HSIANG				
	A33	6,853,057-B2	02-08-2005	YASUDA ET AL.				
	A34	6,914,267-B2	07-05-2005	FUKASAWA ET AL.				
	A35	6,978,079-B2	12-20-2005	UWADA ET AL.				
	A36	7,161,190-B2	01-09-2007	CHIKUGAWA, HIROSHI				
	A37	7,101,190-B2 7,301,176-B2	11-27-2007	ABE ET AL.				
	A38	7,364,947-B2	04-29-2008	KOBAYAKAWA, MASAHIKO				
	A39	7,407,834-B2	08-05-2008	SHIMANUKI ET AL.				
	A40	7,687,292-B2	03-30-2010	PARK ET AL.				
	A40 A41	7,799,611-B2	09-21-2010	RAMOS ET AL.				
	A41 A42	8,093,619-B2	01-10-2012	HAYASHI, MASAKI				
	A42 A43	8,637,892-B2	01-10-2012	EGOSHI ET AL.				
	A43	8,530,250-B2	09-10-2013	ICHIKAWA ET AL.				
	A44 A45	8,530,250-B2 2008/0044934-A1	02-21-2008	LOH ET AL.				
	A45 A46	2006/0044934-A1 2010/0150638-A1	06-17-2010	NAMIKI ET AL.				
	A47	2002/0140092-A1	10-03-2002	NAKANISHI ET AL.				

Examiner	Date	
Signature	Considered	

	Substitute for for	rm 144	9/PTO	Complete if Known		
	INFORMATION I	DISCL	OSURE	Application Number	Unassigned	
	STATEMENT BY	/ APP	LICANT	Filing Date	10/30/2015	
	Date Submitted: O	otobo	r 30 2015	First Named Inventor	Hirofumi ICHIKAWA	
	Date Submitted. O	clobe	1 30, 2013	Art Unit	Unassigned	
(use as many sheets as necessary)			necessary)	Examiner Name	Unassigned	
Sheet	2	of	4	Attorney Docket Number	100415-0199	

	UNPUBLISHED U.S. PATENT APPLICATION DOCUMENTS								
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	U.S. Patent Application Document Serial Number-Kind Code <sup>2</sup> (if known)	Filing Date of Cited Document MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear				

			FOREIGN PATENT I	DOCUMENTS		
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	Foreign Patent Document Country Code <sup>3</sup> Number <sup>4</sup> Kind Code <sup>5</sup> ( <i>if known</i> )	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Documents	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T <sup>6</sup>
	A48	JP-H08-037252	02-06-1996	NEC CORP		
	A49	JP-H11-045958	02-16-1999	KYOWA KASEI KK		
	A50	JP-H11-087780	03-30-1999	SHARP CORP		
	A51	JP-H11-163007-A	06-18-1999	SANYO ELECTRIC CO		
	A52	JP-H11-191562-A	07-13-1999	SANYO ELECTRIC CO		
	A53	JP-H11-214754	08-06-1999	ROHM CO LTD.		
	A54	JP-2000-174347-A	06-23-2000	NICHIA CHEM IND LTD		
	A55	JP-2001-036154-A	02-09-2001	NICHIA CHEM IND LTD, ET AL.		
	A56	JP-2001-077160-A	03-23-2001	ADVANTEST CORP		
	A57	JP-2001-077235-A	03-23-2001	MITSUI HIGH TEC		
	A58	JP-2001-267482-A	09-28-2001	MITSUI HIGH TEC		
	A59	JP-2003-037236-A	02-07-2003	ROHM CO LTD		
	A60	JP-2003-110145-A	04-11-2003	HARVATEK CORP		
	A61	JP-2003-218398-A	07-31-2003	CITIZEN ELECTRONICS, KAWAGUCHIKO SEIMITSU CO LTD		
	A62	JP-2003-304000-A	10-24-2003	CITIZEN ELECTRONICS CO LTD ET AL.		
	A63	JP-2005-243857-A	09-08-2005	MATSUSHITA ELECTRIC IND CO LTD		
	A64	JP-2005-311137-A	11-04-2005	SONY CORP		
	A65	WO-2006/126438-A1	11-30-2006	MURATA MANUFACTURING CO., LTD.		
	A66	JP-2006-060034-A	03-02-2006	HITACHI AIC INC		
	A67	JP-2006-093697-A	04-06-2006	TCO CO LTD		
	A68	JP-2006-140207-A	06-01-2006	HITACHI CHEM CO LTD		
	A69	JP-2006-156704-A	06-15-2006	NICHIA KAGAKU KOGYO KK		
	A70	JP-2006-278427-A	10-12-2006	MATSUSHITA ELECTRIC WORKS LTD		
	A71	JP-2006-313943-A	11-16-2006	SHARP KK		
	A72	WO-2007/015426-A1	02-08-2007	NICHIA CORPORATION		
	A73	WO-2007/135707-A1	11-29-2007	NICHIA CORPORATION		
	A74	JP-2007-035794-A	02-08-2007	STANLEY ELECTRIC CO LTD		
	A75	JP-2007-123302-A	05-17-2007	NICHIA CHEM IND LTD		
	A76	JP-2007-235085-A	09-13-2007	HITACHI CHEM CO LTD		
	A77	JP-2007-294506-A	11-08-2007	MATSUSHITA ELECTRIC IND CO LTD		
	A78	JP-2007-297601-A	11-15-2007	HITACHI CHEMICAL CO LTD		

Examiner	Date	
Signature	Considered	

	Substitute for fo	rm 144	9/PTO	Complete if Known		
	INFORMATION	DISCL	OSURE	Application Number	Unassigned	
	STATEMENT BY	/ APP	LICANT	Filing Date	10/30/2015	
	Date Submitted: C	otobo	r 30 2015	First Named Inventor	Hirofumi ICHIKAWA	
	Date Submitted. C	clobe	1 30, 2013	Art Unit	Unassigned	
(use as many sheets as necessary)			necessary)	Examiner Name	Unassigned	
Sheet	3	of	4	Attorney Docket Number	100415-0199	

			FOREIGN PATENT D	OCUMENTS		
Examiner Initials*	Cite No.1	Foreign Patent Document Country Code <sup>3-</sup> Number <sup>4-</sup> Kind Code <sup>5</sup> ( <i>if known</i> )	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Documents	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	<b>T</b> <sup>6</sup>
	A79	JP-2007-329502-A	12-20-2007	TOSHIBA CORP		
	A80	WO-2008/056813-A1	05-15-2008	C.I. KASEI COMPANY, LIMITED		
	A81	WO-2008/059856-A1	05-22-2008	HITACHI CHEMICAL CO., LTD.		
	A82	WO-2008/081794-A1	07-10-2008	NICHIA CORP		
	A83	JP-2008-103460-A	05-01-2008	SONY CORP		
	A84	JP-2008-106226-A	05-08-2008	HITACHI CHEM CO LTD		
	A85	JP-2008-130735-A	06-05-2008	C.I. KASEI CO LTD		
	A86	JP-2008-186891-A	08-14-2008	DENSO CORP		
	A87	JP-2008-192880-A	08-21-2008	NICHIA CHEM IND LTD		
	A88	JP-2013-145908-A	07-25-2013	NICHIA CHEM IND LTD		
	A89	JP-2013-153182-A	08-08-2013	NICHIA CHEM IND LTD		
	A90	EP-2 100 908-A1	09-16-2009	HITACHI CHEMICAL CO LTD [JP]		
	A91	JP-S54-069068-A	06-02-1979	HITACHI LTD		
	A92	EP-0 936 683-A1	08-18-1999	IWASAKI ELECTRIC CO LTD		

		NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.) date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T <sub>6</sub>
	A93	EP Communication for application number 09877246.9 dated November 25, 2013 with attached Supplementary European Search Report for EP 09 81 1246 dated October 31, 2013.	
	A94	European Patent Office, Third Party Observation Concerning EP09811246.9 dated August 1, 2013.	
	A95	Extended European Search Report for EP Application No. 09 811 246.9-1226 dated November 25, 2013 submitted by Eisenfuhr Speiser in a letter dated December 10, 2013.	
	A96	International Search Report in PCT/JP2009/004170 dated November 24, 2009.	
	A97	Non-Final Office Action U.S. Serial No. 12/737,940 dated September 28, 2012.	
	A98	Notice of Allowance issued in U.S. Serial No. 13/969182 dated 7/9/2015.	
	A99	Notice of Allowance issued in U.S. Serial No. 12/737,940 dated May 13, 2013.	
	A100	Office Action issued in U.S. Serial No. 13/969,182 dated 12/4/2014.	

Examiner	Date	
Signature	Considered	

	Substitute for for	rm 144	9/PTO	Co	Complete if Known		
	INFORMATION I	DISCL	OSURE	Application Number	Unassigned		
	STATEMENT BY	/ APP	LICANT	Filing Date	10/30/2015		
	Data Submitted: O	otobo	r 30 2015	First Named Inventor	Hirofumi ICHIKAWA		
	Date Submitted: October 30, 2015			Art Unit	Unassigned		
(use as many sheets as necessary)			necessary)	Examiner Name	Unassigned		
Sheet	4	of	4	Attorney Docket Number	100415-0199		

		NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.) date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T <sup>6</sup>
	A101	Office Action issued in U.S. Serial No. 13/969,182 dated 3/5/2014.	
	A102	Translation of JP2007-297601A (Yuasa et al, HITACHI CHEMICAL CO. LTD.), March 2007, 17 pages.	
	A103	Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority in PCT/JP2009/004170 dated November 24, 2009.	
	A104	Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority in PCT/JP2009/004170 dated November 24, 2009.	
	A105	Notice of Allowance issued in U.S. Serial No. 13/969,182 dated October 30, 2015.	

Examiner	Date	
Signature	Considered	

Electronic Patent	Арр	lication Fee	2 Transmi	ttal		
Application Number:						
Filing Date:						
Title of Invention:	LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-MOLDED BODY					
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	st Named Inventor/Applicant Name: Hirofumi ICHIKAWA					
Filer:	Stephen Bradford Maebius/Cameron Rogers					
Attorney Docket Number:	100	415-0199				
Filed as Large Entity						
Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)						
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)	
Basic Filing:						
Utility application filing		1011	1	280	280	
Utility Search Fee		1111	1	600	600	
Utility Examination Fee		1311	1	720	720	
Pages:						
Claims:						
Claims in Excess of 20		1202	5	80	400	
Miscellaneous-Filing:						
Petition:						

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
	Total in USD (\$)			2000

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt						
EFS ID:	23948295					
Application Number:	14928570					
International Application Number:						
Confirmation Number:	9668					
Title of Invention:	LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-MOLDED BODY					
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Hirofumi ICHIKAWA					
Customer Number:	22428					
Filer:	Stephen Bradford Maebius/Cameron Rogers					
Filer Authorized By:	Stephen Bradford Maebius					
Attorney Docket Number:	100415-0199					
Receipt Date:	30-OCT-2015					
Filing Date:						
Time Stamp:	16:45:23					
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)					

# **Payment information:**

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Credit Card
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$2000
RAM confirmation Number	3830
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

File Listin	g:				
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Transmittal of New Application	100415-0199_AppTransmittal.	95527	no	4
'	Transmittal of New Application	pdf	9a329932d1be5a5d3d147443ec31c9c5885 e530d	110	7
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Application Data Sheet	100415-0199_ADS.pdf	1818914	no	8
	''	_ '	8780 f714 f31e38738 acbdd 3ca181bb04 f770 f37 d		
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Preliminary Amendment	100415-0199_Preliminary.pdf	102479	no	3
_	,		cab80acb15f0f6f78f5c24bf96d0e3a7ae5c0 9f1		
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	1601991 100415-0199_SpecClaimsAbstr		1601991	yes	47
		act.pdf	8a02ba5022dd476d3da4a11be713276864 399c45	,	
	Multip	zip description			
	Document Des	Start	E	nd	
	Specificat	ion	1	4	12
	Claims		43	2	16
	Abstrac	t	47	47	
Warnings:			<u>.                                      </u>		
Information:					
_	Drawings-only black and white line	100415-0199_Drawings.pdf	406686		13
5	drawings	bb57ecf2abcc48c28306c5255c641f96768e 70c7	no	13	
Warnings:			-		
Information:					
6	Assignee showing of ownership per 37	100415-0199_373c.pdf	129840	no	3
	CFR 3.73	,	6e7722695bcf900bf563816fe09c6d6bcb2b 6cb1		

Warnings:					
Information:					
7	Oath or Declaration filed	POA.pdf	87719	no	1
,	outh of Bedardtoff filed	TOMPAT	83a623571dcfc425c4802aae92e382c19744 2253	110	
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	Oath or Declaration filed	Declaration.pdf	197086	no	4
		·	0ed7af06423f9d9034b201d356a1defbcd8 36972		
Warnings:					
Information:					
9	Transmittal Letter	100415-0199_IDStransmittal.	100137	no	2
	Tallstilled Eccci	pdf	68f24a816e6d9c0a1bcdc02c713e29475b1 20b49	110	
Warnings:					
Information:					
10	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)	100415-0199_SB08.pdf	108862	no	4
	Form (SB08)	_ '	0618d7acfcf6a329f939f5cd7f648d35a99de 7df		
Warnings:					-
Information:					
This is not an U	SPTO supplied IDS fillable form				
11	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	37347	no	2
, ,	rec workdreet (Sboo)	ree morpai	b8b33a675c116e10d844cc37ec30b2a3c2e 6da8b	110	
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	46	86588	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

#### **New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111**

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

#### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

#### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.



# United States Patent and Trademark Office

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS PO. Box 1450 Alexandria Viennia 27313-1450

Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

FILING RECEIPT

FILING or GRP ART APPLICATION FIL FEE REC'D ATTY.DOCKET.NO TOT CLAIMS IND CLAIMS NUMBER 371(c) DATE UNIT 14/928,570 10/30/2015 2811 2000 100415-0199 25

**CONFIRMATION NO. 9668** 

22428
Foley & Lardner LLP
3000 K STREET N.W.
SUITE 600
WASHINGTON, DC 20007-5109

Date Mailed: 11/13/2015

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections

#### Inventor(s)

Hirofumi ICHIKAWA, Komatsushima-shi, JAPAN;

Masaki HAYASHI, Anan-shi, JAPAN;

Shimpei SASAOKA, Tokushima-shi, JAPAN;

Tomohide MIKI, Tokushima-shi, JAPAN;

#### Applicant(s)

NICHIA CORPORATION, Anan-shi, JAPAN;

# **Assignment For Published Patent Application**

NICHIA CORPORATION, Anan-shi, JAPAN

Power of Attorney: The patent practitioners associated with Customer Number 22428

#### Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

This application is a CON of 13/969,182 08/16/2013 which is a CON of 12/737,940 05/13/2011 PAT 8530250 which is a 371 of PCT/JP2009/004170 08/27/2009

**Foreign Applications** (You may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at the USPTO. Please see <a href="http://www.uspto.gov">http://www.uspto.gov</a> for more information.)

JAPAN 2008-225408 09/03/2008

Permission to Access - A proper **Authorization to Permit Access to Application by Participating Offices** (PTO/SB/39 or its equivalent) has been received by the USPTO.

Request to Retrieve - This application either claims priority to one or more applications filed in an intellectual property Office that participates in the Priority Document Exchange (PDX) program or contains a proper **Request to Retrieve Electronic Priority Application(s)** (PTO/SB/38 or its equivalent). Consequently, the USPTO will attempt to electronically retrieve these priority documents.

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 11/10/2015

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention,

is **US 14/928,570** 

Projected Publication Date: 02/18/2016

Non-Publication Request: No Early Publication Request: No

Title

LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-MOLDED BODY

**Preliminary Class** 

257

Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications: No

# PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, http://www.stopfakes.gov. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific page 2 of 4

countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4258).

#### LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

# Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

# Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

#### **GRANTED**

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign AssetsControl, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

#### **NOT GRANTED**

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

#### SelectUSA

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The U.S. offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to promote and facilitate business investment. SelectUSA provides information assistance to the international investor community; serves as an ombudsman for existing and potential investors; advocates on behalf of U.S. cities, states, and regions competing for global investment; and counsels U.S. economic development organizations on investment attraction best practices. To learn more about why the United States is the best country in the world to develop

technology, manufacture products, deliver services +1-202-482-6800.	, and grow your business, visit <u>http://www.SelectUSA.gov</u> or call
	page 4 of 4
	Lago

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875									Application or Docket Number 14/928,570		
	APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I (Column 1) (Column 2) SMALL ENTITY								OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY		
FOR NUMBER FILED NUMBER EXTRA					RATE(\$)	FEE(\$)	1	RATE(\$)	FEE(\$)		
	FR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N	/A	١	I/A	N/A		1	N/A	280	
SEA	RCH FEE FR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N	/A	N	I/A	N/A		1	N/A	600	
	MINATION FEE FR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N	/A	N	I/A	N/A			N/A	720	
	AL CLAIMS FR 1.16(i))	25	minus 2	0= *	5			OR	x 80 =	400	
	EPENDENT CLAIM FR 1.16(h))	S 1	minus 3	= *				1	× 420 =	0.00	
FEE	APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))  If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$310 (\$155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).									0.00	
MUL	TIPLE DEPENDEN	NT CLAIM PRE	SENT (37	CFR 1.16(j))						0.00	
* If ti	he difference in colu	umn 1 is less th	an zero, e	nter "0" in colun	nn 2.	TOTAL		Ī	TOTAL	2000	
ENT A	Total	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	Minus	(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3)  PRESENT EXTRA	SMALL RATE(\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE(\$)	OR	OTHEF SMALL RATE(\$)		
DME	(37 CFR 1.16(i))	•	Minus	***	=	X =		OR	X =		
AMENDMENT	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	•	Minus			X =		OR	X =		
¥	Application Size Fee	(37 CFR 1.16(s))						4			
	FIRST PRESENTAT	ION OF MULTIPL	E DEPEND	ENT CLAIM (37 C	FR 1.16(j))			OR			
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE		
		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)			,			
NT B		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE(\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE(\$)		RATE(\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE(\$)	
DMENT	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	•	Minus	**	=	x =		OR	x =		
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	х =		OR	x =		
AMEN	Application Size Fee	(37 CFR 1.16(s))						]			
FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))								OR			
	TOTAL ADD'L FEE							OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE		
*	* If the entry in colu * If the "Highest Nu * If the "Highest Number * The "Highest Number	ımber Previousl nber Previously f	y Paid Fo Paid For" I <b>i</b>	" IN THIS SPACE IS	CE is less than less than 3, ent	20, enter "20".	in column 1.	_	'		

# 日本国特許庁 JAPAN PATENT OFFICE

別紙添付の書類に記載されている事項は下記の出願書類に記載されている事項と同一であることを証明する。

This is to certify that the annexed is a true copy of the following application as filed with this Office.

出願年月日 Date of Application:

2008年 9月 3日

出 願 番 号 Application Number:

特願2008-225408

パリ条約による外国への出願 に用いる優先権の主張の基礎 となる出願の国コードと出願 番号

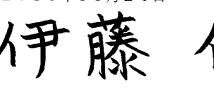
JP2008-225408

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is

出 願 人
Applicant(s):

日亜化学工業株式会社

特許庁長官 Commissioner, Japan Patent Office 2015年11月24日





 【書類名】
 特許願

 【整理番号】
 12008077

【提出日】平成20年 9月 3日【あて先】特許庁長官 殿【国際特許分類】H01L 33/00

【発明者】

【住所又は居所】 徳島県阿南市上中町岡491番地100 日亜化学工業株式会社

内

【氏名】 市川 博史

【発明者】

【住所又は居所】 徳島県阿南市上中町岡491番地100 日亜化学工業株式会社

内

【氏名】 林 正樹

【発明者】

【住所又は居所】 徳島県阿南市上中町岡491番地100 日亜化学工業株式会社

内

【氏名】 笹岡 慎平

【発明者】

【住所又は居所】 徳島県阿南市上中町岡491番地100 日亜化学工業株式会社

内

【氏名】 三木 倫英

【特許出願人】

【識別番号】 000226057

【氏名又は名称】 日亜化学工業株式会社

【代表者】 小川 英治

【手数料の表示】

【予納台帳番号】 010526 【納付金額】 15,000円

【提出物件の目録】

【物件名】 特許請求の範囲 1

 【物件名】
 明細書 1

 【物件名】
 図面 1

 【物件名】
 要約書 1

#### 【書類名】特許請求の範囲

#### 【請求項1】

熱硬化後の、波長350nm~800nmにおける光反射率が70%以上であり、外側面において樹脂部とリードとが略同一面に形成されている樹脂パッケージを有する発光装置の製造方法であって、

切り欠き部を設けたリードフレームを上金型と下金型とで挟み込む工程と、

上金型と下金型とで挟み込まれた金型内に、光反射性物質が含有される熱硬化性樹脂を トランスファ・モールドして、リードフレームに樹脂成形体を形成する工程と、

切り欠き部に沿って樹脂成形体とリードフレームとを切断する工程と、を有する発光装置の製造方法。

#### 【請求項2】

上金型と下金型とで挟み込む前に、リードフレームにメッキ処理を施す請求項1に記載 の発光装置の製造方法。

# 【請求項3】

リードフレームは、切断部分における切り欠き部が全包囲周の約1/2以上である請求項1又は2のいずれかに記載の発光装置の製造方法。

# 【請求項4】

上金型と下金型とで挟み込まれる前のリードフレームは、孔部が設けられている請求項 1乃至3のいずれか一項に記載の発光装置の製造方法。

#### 【請求項5】

上金型と下金型とで挟み込まれる前のリードフレームは、溝が設けられている請求項1 乃至4のいずれか一項に記載の発光装置の製造方法。

#### 【請求項6】

上金型と下金型とは、発光素子が載置される部分、若しくは、孔部の近傍の部分のリードフレームを挟み込んでいる請求項1乃至5のいずれか一項に記載の発光装置の製造方法

# 【請求項7】

熱硬化後の、波長350mm~800mmにおける光反射率が70%以上であり、外側面において樹脂部とリードとが略同一面に形成されている樹脂パッケージを有する発光装置であって、

リードは底面及び上面の少なくともいずれか一面にメッキ処理が施されており、かつ、 外側面はメッキ処理が施されていない部分を有する発光装置。

# 【請求項8】

樹脂パッケージは、四隅からリードが露出されている請求項7に記載の発光装置。

# 【請求項9】

樹脂パッケージは、底面側から視認して四隅が弧状に形成されている請求項7又は8のいずれかに記載の発光装置。

#### 【請求項10】

リードは、外側面及び外底面より凹んだ段差が設けられている請求項7万至9のいずれか一項に記載の発光装置。

#### 【請求項11】

熱硬化後の、波長350nm~800nmにおける光反射率が70%以上であり、外側面において樹脂部とリードとが略同一面に形成されている樹脂パッケージの製造方法であって、

切り欠き部を設けたリードフレームを上金型と下金型とで挟み込む工程と、

上金型と下金型とで挟み込まれた金型内に、光反射性物質が含有される熱硬化性樹脂を トランスファ・モールドして、リードフレームに樹脂成形体を形成する工程と、

切り欠き部に沿って樹脂成形体とリードフレームとを切断する工程と、

を有する樹脂パッケージの製造方法。

#### 【請求項12】

上金型と下金型とで挟み込む前に、リードフレームにメッキ処理を施す請求項11に記載の樹脂パッケージの製造方法。

#### 【請求項13】

熱硬化後の、波長350nm~800nmにおける光反射率が70%以上であり、外側面において樹脂部とリードとが略同一面に形成されている樹脂パッケージであって、

リードは底面及び上面の少なくともいずれか一面にメッキ処理が施されており、かつ、 外側面はメッキ処理が施されていない樹脂パッケージ。

#### 【請求項14】

熱硬化後の、波長350nm~800nmにおける光反射率が70%以上であり、凹部が複数形成され、該凹部の内底面は、リードフレームの一部が露出されている、樹脂成形体の製造方法であって、

切り欠き部を設けたリードフレームを用い、樹脂成形体において隣り合う凹部が成形される位置に凸部を有する上金型と下金型とでリードフレームを挟み込む工程と、

上金型と下金型とで挟み込まれた金型内に、光反射性物質が含有される熱硬化性樹脂をトランスファ・モールドして、切り欠き部に熱硬化性樹脂を充填させ、かつ、リードフレームに樹脂成形体を形成する工程と、

を有する樹脂成形体の製造方法。

# 【請求項15】

熱硬化後の、波長350nm~800nmにおける光反射率が70%以上であり、凹部が複数形成され、該凹部の内底面は、リードフレームの一部が露出されている、樹脂成形体であって、

リードフレームは切り欠き部を有しており、該切り欠き部に樹脂成形体となる熱硬化性 樹脂が充填されており、隣り合う凹部の間に側壁を有している樹脂成形体。

#### 【書類名】明細書

【発明の名称】発光装置、樹脂パッケージ、樹脂成形体並びにこれらの製造方法 【技術分野】

#### [0001]

本発明は、照明器具、ディスプレイ、携帯電話のバックライト、動画照明補助光源、その他の一般的民生用光源などに用いられる発光装置及び発光装置の製造方法などに関する

# 【背景技術】

# [0002]

発光素子を用いた発光装置は、小型で電力効率が良く鮮やかな色の発光をする。また、この発光素子は半導体素子であるため球切れなどの心配がない。さらに初期駆動特性が優れ、振動やオン・オフ点灯の繰り返しに強いという特徴を有する。このような優れた特性を有するため、発光ダイオード(LED)、レーザーダイオード(LD)などの発光素子を用いる発光装置は、各種の光源として利用されている。

#### [0003]

図14は、従来の発光装置の製造方法を示す斜視図である。図15は、従来の発光装置の中間体を示す斜視図である。図16は、従来の発光装置を示す斜視図である。

#### [0004]

従来、発光装置を製造する方法として、リードフレームを非透光性で光反射性を有する 自色樹脂でインサート成形し、リードフレームを介して所定の間隔で凹部形状のカップを 有する樹脂成形体を成形する方法が開示されている(例えば、特許文献 1 参照)。ここで は白色樹脂の材質が明示されていないが、インサート成形することや図面から、一般的な 熱可塑性樹脂が用いられる。一般的な熱可塑性樹脂として、例えば、液晶ポリマー、PP S(ポリフェニレンサルファイド)、ナイロン等の熱可塑性樹脂を遮光性の樹脂成形体と して用いられることが多い(例えば、特許文献 2 参照)。

#### [0005]

しかしながら、熱可塑性樹脂はリードフレームとの密着性に乏しく、樹脂部とリードフレームとの剥離を生じやすい。また、熱硬化性樹脂は樹脂の流動性が低いため複雑な形状の樹脂成形体を成形するには不適切であり、耐光性にも乏しい。特に近年の発光素子の出力向上はめざましく、発光素子の高出力化が図られるにつれ、熱可塑性樹脂からなるパッケージの光劣化は顕著となってきている。

#### [0006]

これらの問題点を解決するため、樹脂成形体の材料に熱硬化性樹脂を用いる発光装置が開示されている(例えば、特許文献3参照)。図17は、従来の発光装置を示す斜視図及び断面図である。図18は、従来の発光装置の製造方法を示す概略断面図である。この発光装置は、金属箔から打ち抜きやエッチング等の公知の方法により金属配線を形成し、ついで、金属配線を所定形状の金型に配置し、金型の樹脂注入口から熱硬化性樹脂を注入し、トランスファ・モールドすることが開示されている。

#### [0007]

しかし、この製造方法は、短時間に多数個の発光装置を製造することが困難である。また、発光装置1個に対して廃棄されるランナー部分の樹脂が大量になるという問題がある

#### [0008]

異なる発光装置及びその製造方法として、配線基板状に光反射用熱硬化性樹脂組成物層を有する光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板及びその製造方法が開示されている(例えば、特許文献4参照)。図19は、従来の発光装置の製造工程を示す概略図である。この光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板は、平板状のプリント配線板を金型に取り付け、光反射用熱硬化性樹脂組成物を注入し、トランスファー成型機により加熱加圧成型し、複数の凹部を有する、マトリックス状の光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板を作製している。また、プリント配線板の代わりにリードフレームを用いることも記載されている。

#### [0009]

しかし、これらの配線板及びリードフレームは平板状であり、平板状の上に熱硬化性樹脂組成物が配置されており、密着面積が小さいため、ダイシングする際にリードフレーム等と熱硬化性樹脂組成物とが剥離し易いという問題がある。

#### [0010]

【特許文献1】特開2007-35794号公報(特に[0033])

【特許文献2】特開平11-087780号公報

【特許文献3】特開2006-140207号公報(特に、〔0028〕)

【特許文献4】特開2007-235085号公報

#### 【発明の開示】

【発明が解決しようとする課題】

#### [0011]

本発明は上述した問題に鑑みて、リードフレームと熱硬化性樹脂組成物との密着性が高く、短時間に多数個の発光装置を製造する簡易かつ安価な方法を提供することを目的とする。

#### 【課題を解決するための手段】

# [0012]

そこで本発明は、鋭意検討した結果、本発明を完成するに到った。

#### [0013]

本明細書において、個片化された後の発光装置には、リード、樹脂部、樹脂パッケージなる用語を用い、個片化される前の段階では、リードフレーム、樹脂成形体なる用語を用いる。

# [0014]

本発明は、熱硬化後の、波長350nm~800nmにおける光反射率が70%以上であり、外側面において樹脂部とリードとが略同一面に形成されている樹脂パッケージを有する発光装置の製造方法であって、切り欠き部を設けたリードフレームを上金型と下金型とで挟み込む工程と、上金型と下金型とで挟み込まれた金型内に、光反射性物質が含有される熱硬化性樹脂をトランスファ・モールドして、リードフレームに樹脂成形体を形成する工程と、切り欠き部に沿って樹脂成形体とリードフレームとを切断する工程と、を有する発光装置の製造方法に関する。かかる構成によれば、切り欠き部に熱硬化性樹脂が充填されるため、リードフレームと熱硬化性樹脂との密着面積が大きくなり、リードフレームと熱硬化性樹脂との密着性を向上することができる。また、熱可塑性樹脂よりも粘度が低い熱硬化性樹脂を用いるため、空隙が残ることなく、切り欠き部に熱硬化性樹脂を充填することができる。また、一度に多数個の発光装置を得ることができ、生産効率の大幅な向上を図ることができる。さらに、廃棄されるランナーを低減することができ、安価な発光装置を提供することができる。

#### [0015]

上金型と下金型とで挟み込む前に、リードフレームにメッキ処理を施すことが好ましい。このとき、製造された発光装置には切断された面にメッキ処理が施されておらず、それ以外の部分にはメッキ処理が施されている。個片化された発光装置毎にメッキ処理を施す必要がなくなり、製造方法を簡略化することができる。

# [0016]

リードフレームは、切断部分における切り欠き部が全包囲周の約1/2以上であることが好ましい。これによりリードフレームを軽量化でき、安価な発光装置を提供することができる。また、リードフレームにおける切断される部分が少なくなり、リードフレームと熱硬化性樹脂との剥離をより抑制することができる。

#### [0017]

なお、切り欠き部には熱硬化性樹脂が充填されるのに対し、後述する孔部には熱硬化性 樹脂が充填されない点で異なる。切り欠き部及び孔部はリードフレームを貫通しているの に対し、後述する溝はリードフレームを貫通していない。

#### [0018]

上金型と下金型とで挟み込まれる前のリードフレームは、孔部が設けられていることが好ましい。これによりリードフレームを軽量化でき、安価な発光装置を提供することができる。孔部にメッキ処理を施すことができるため、リードフレームの露出を抑えることができる。

#### [0019]

上金型と下金型とで挟み込まれる前のリードフレームは、溝が設けられていることが好ましい。これによりリードフレームを軽量化でき、安価な発光装置を提供することができる。溝にメッキ処理を施すことができるため、リードフレームの露出を抑えることができる。

# [0020]

上金型と下金型とは、発光素子が載置される部分、若しくは、孔部の近傍の部分のリードフレームを挟み込んでいることが好ましい。これによりリードフレームのばたつきを防止し、バリの発生を低減することができる。

# [0021]

本発明は、熱硬化後の、波長350nm~800nmにおける光反射率が70%以上であり、外側面において樹脂部とリードとが略同一面に形成されている樹脂パッケージを有する発光装置であって、リードは底面及び上面の少なくともいずれか一面にメッキ処理が施されており、かつ、外側面はメッキ処理が施されていない部分を有する発光装置に関する。これによりメッキ処理されていないリードの露出を防止でき、かつ、一度に多数個の発光装置を得ることができる。また、発光素子からの光を反射する部分のみメッキを施すことにより発光装置からの光取り出し効率を向上することができる。

# [0022]

樹脂パッケージは、四隅からリードが露出されていることが好ましい。樹脂パッケージの一側面全体にリードを設けるよりも、リードの露出部分を低減するができるため、樹脂部とリードとの密着性の向上を図ることができる。また、正負の異なるリード間に絶縁性の樹脂部が設けられているため短絡を防止することができる。

#### [0023]

樹脂パッケージは、底面側から視認して四隅が弧状に形成されていることが好ましい。 弧状に形成されている部分は、メッキ処理が施されており、切断面にはメッキ処理が施されていない構成を採ることもできる。これにより半田等との接合面積が拡がり、接合強度 を向上することができる。

#### [0024]

リードは、段差が設けられていることが好ましい。この段差は樹脂パッケージの底面に設けられていることが好ましい。段差が形成されている部分は、メッキ処理が施されており、切断面にはメッキ処理が施されていない構成を採ることもできる。これにより半田等との接合面積が拡がり、接合強度を向上することができる。

#### [0025]

本発明は、熱硬化後の、波長350nm~800nmにおける光反射率が70%以上であり、外側面において樹脂部とリードとが略同一面に形成されている樹脂パッケージの製造方法であって、切り欠き部を設けたリードフレームを上金型と下金型とで挟み込む工程と、上金型と下金型とで挟み込まれた金型内に、光反射性物質が含有される熱硬化性樹脂をトランスファ・モールドして、リードフレームに樹脂成形体を形成する工程と、切り欠き部に沿って樹脂成形体とリードフレームとを切断する工程と、を有する樹脂パッケージの製造方法に関する。かかる構成によれば、切り欠き部に熱硬化性樹脂が充填されるため、リードフレームと熱硬化性樹脂との密着面積が大きくなり、リードフレームと熱硬化性樹脂との密着性を向上することができる。また、熱可塑性樹脂よりも粘度が低い熱硬化性樹脂を用いるため、空隙が残ることができる。また、熱可塑性樹脂を充填することができる。また、一度に多数個の樹脂パッケージを得ることができ、生産効率の大幅な向上を図ることができる。さらに、廃棄されるランナーを低減することができ、安価な樹脂パッ

ケージを提供することができる。

# [0026]

上金型と下金型とで挟み込む前に、リードフレームにメッキ処理を施すことが好ましい。このとき、製造された樹脂パッケージには切断された面にメッキ処理が施されておらず、それ以外の部分にはメッキ処理が施されている。個片化された樹脂パッケージ毎にメッキ処理を施す必要がなくなり、製造方法を簡略化することができる。

# [0027]

本発明は、熱硬化後の、波長350nm~800nmにおける光反射率が70%以上であり、外側面において樹脂部とリードとが略同一面に形成されている樹脂パッケージであって、リードは底面及び上面の少なくともいずれか一面にメッキ処理が施されており、かつ、外側面はメッキ処理が施されていない部分を有する樹脂パッケージに関する。これによりメッキ処理されていないリードの露出を防止でき、かつ、一度に多数個の樹脂パッケージを得ることができる。また、発光素子からの光を反射する部分のみメッキを施すことにより発光装置からの光取り出し効率を向上することができる。

#### [0028]

本発明は、熱硬化後の、波長350nm~800nmにおける光反射率が70%以上であり、凹部が複数形成され、該凹部の内底面は、リードフレームの一部が露出されている、樹脂成形体の製造方法であって、切り欠き部を設けたリードフレームを用い、樹脂成形体において隣り合う凹部が成形される位置に凸部を有する上金型と下金型とでリードフレームを挟み込む工程と、上金型と下金型とで挟み込まれた金型内に、光反射性物質が含有される熱硬化性樹脂をトランスファ・モールドして、切り欠き部に熱硬化性樹脂を充填させ、かつ、リードフレームに樹脂成形体を形成する工程と、を有する樹脂成形体の製造方法に関する。かかる構成によれば、一度に多数個の発光装置を得ることができ、生産効率の大幅な向上を図ることができる。

#### [0029]

本発明は、熱硬化後の、波長350nm~800nmにおける光反射率が70%以上であり、凹部が複数形成され、該凹部の内底面は、リードフレームの一部が露出されている、樹脂成形体であって、リードフレームは切り欠き部を有しており、該切り欠き部に樹脂成形体となる熱硬化性樹脂が充填されており、隣り合う凹部の間に側壁を有している樹脂成形体に関する。これにより、耐熱性、耐光性に優れた樹脂成形体を提供することができる。

# 【発明の効果】

#### [0030]

本発明にかかる発光装置及びその製造方法によれば、リードフレームと樹脂成形体との 密着性の高い発光装置を提供することができる。また、短時間に多数個の発光装置を得る ことができ、生産効率の大幅な向上を図ることができる。さらに、廃棄されるランナーを 低減することができ、安価な発光装置を提供することができる。

# 【発明を実施するための最良の形態】

#### [0031]

以下、本発明に係る発光装置の製造方法および発光装置の最良の実施の形態を図面と共に詳細に説明する。だたし、本発明は、この実施の形態に限定されない。

#### [0032]

#### <第1の実施の形態>

# (発光装置)

第1の実施の形態に係る発光装置を説明する。図1は、第1の実施の形態に係る発光装置を示す斜視図である。図2は、第1の実施の形態に係る発光装置を示す断面図である。図2は図1に示すII-IIの断面図である。図3は、第1の実施の形態に用いられるリードフレームを示す平面図である。

# [0033]

第1の実施の形態に係る発光装置100は、熱硬化後の、波長350nm~800nm

における光反射率が70%以上であり、外側面20bにおいて樹脂部25とリード22とを略同一面に形成する樹脂パッケージ20を有する。リード22は底面(樹脂パッケージ20の外底面20a)及び上面(凹部27の内底面27a)の少なくともいずれか一面にメッキ処理を施している。一方、リード22の側面(樹脂パッケージ20の外側面20b)はメッキ処理が施されていない。樹脂パッケージ20の外側面20bは、樹脂部25が大面積を占めており、リード22が隅部から露出している。

# [0034]

樹脂パッケージ20は、主に光反射性物質26を含有する樹脂部25と、リード22と、から構成されている。樹脂パッケージ20はリード22を配置している外底面20aと、リード22の一部が露出している外側面20bと、開口する凹部27を形成する外上面20cと、を有する。樹脂パッケージ20には内底面27aと内側面27bとを有する凹部27が形成されている。樹脂パッケージ20の内底面27aにはリード22が露出しており、リード22に発光素子10が載置されている。樹脂パッケージ20の凹部27内には発光素子10を被覆する封止部材30を配置する。封止部材30は蛍光物質40を含有している。発光素子10は、ワイヤ50を介してリード20と電気的に接続している。樹脂パッケージ20の外上面20cはリード20が配置されていない。

# [0035]

樹脂パッケージ20の外側面20bの全包囲の長さにおいて、リード22が露出している部分は1/2より短い長さである。後述する発光装置の製造方法において、リードフレーム21に切り欠き部21aを設け、その切り欠き部21aに沿って切断するため、リードフレーム21の切断部分が樹脂パッケージ20から露出される部分である。

# [0036]

樹脂パッケージ20は、四隅からリード22が露出している。リード22は外側面20 bにおいて露出しており、メッキ処理を施していない。また、リード22は外底面20a にも露出する構造を採ることができ、メッキ処理を施すこともできる。なお、個片化され た後にリード22の外側面20bにメッキ処理を施すことは可能である。

# [0037]

発光装置100は、熱硬化後の、波長350 n m~800 n mにおける光反射率が70%以上である。これは主に可視光領域の光反射率が高いことを示す。発光素子10は、発光ピーク波長が360 n m~520 n mにあるものが好ましいが、350 n m~800 n mのものも使用することができる。特に、発光素子10は420 n m~480 n mの可視光の短波長領域に発光ピーク波長を有するものが好ましい。この樹脂パッケージ20は、480 n m以下の短波長側の光に対して優れた耐光性を有しており劣化し難いものである。また、この樹脂パッケージ20は、電流を投入することにより発光素子10が発熱しても劣化しにくく耐熱性に優れたものである。

#### [0038]

樹脂パッケージ20は透光性の熱硬化性樹脂に光反射性物質を高充填したものを使用することが好ましい。例えば、350nm~800nmにおける光透過率が80%以上の熱硬化性樹脂を用いることが好ましく、特に、光透過率が90%以上の熱硬化性樹脂が好ましい。熱硬化性樹脂に吸収される光を低減することにより、樹脂パッケージ20の劣化を抑制することができるからである。光反射性物質26は発光素子10からの光を90%以上反射するものが好ましい。また、光反射性物質26は蛍光物質40からの光を90%以上反射するものが好ましく、特に95%以上反射するものが好ましい。光反射性物質26に吸収される光量を低減することにより発光装置100からの光取り出し効率を向上することができる。

# [0039]

発光装置100の形状は特に問わないが、略直方体、略立方体、略六角柱などの多角形形状としてもよい。凹部27は、開口方向に拡がっていることが好ましいが、筒状でも良い。凹部27の形状は略円形状、略楕円形状、略多角形形状などを採ることができる。

#### [0040]

以下、各部材について詳述する。

# (発光素子)

発光素子は、基板上にGaAIN、ZnS、SnSe、SiC、GaP、GaAIAs、AIN、InN、AIInGaP、InGaN、GaN、AIInGaN等の半導体を発光層として形成したものが好適に用いられるが、これに特に限定されない。発光ピーク波長が $360nm\sim520nm$ にあるものが好ましいが、 $350nm\sim800nm$ のものも使用することができる。特に、発光素子10は $420nm\sim480nm$ の可視光の短波長領域に発光ピーク波長を有するものが好ましい。

# [0041]

発光素子は、フェイスアップ構造のものを使用することができる他、フェイスダウン構造のものも使用することができる。発光素子の大きさは特に限定されず、 $\Box$ 350 $\mu$ m、 $\Box$ 500 $\mu$ m、 $\Box$ 1 mmのものなども使用することができる。また発光素子は複数個使用することができ、全て同種類のものでもよく、光の三原色となる赤・緑・青の発光色を示す異種類のものでもよい。

#### (樹脂パッケージ)

樹脂パッケージは、熱硬化性樹脂からなる樹脂部とリードとを有し、一体成形している。樹脂パッケージは、 $350 \, \text{nm} \sim 800 \, \text{nm}$ における光反射率が70%以上であるが、 $420 \, \text{nm} \sim 520 \, \text{nm}$ の光反射率が80%以上であることが特に好ましい。また、発光素子の発光領域と蛍光物質の発光領域とにおいて高い反射率を有していることが好ましい

#### [0042]

樹脂パッケージは、外底面と外側面と外上面とを有する。樹脂パッケージの外側面から リードが露出している。樹脂部とリードとは略同一面に形成されている。この略同一面と は同じ切断工程で形成されたことを意味する。

#### [0043]

樹脂パッケージの外形は、略直方体に限定されず略立方体、略六角柱又は他の多角形形状としてもよい。また、外上面側から見て、略三角形、略四角形、略五角形、略六角形などの形状を採ることもできる。

# [0044]

樹脂パッケージは内底面と内側面とを持つ凹部を形成している。凹部の内底面にはリードを配置している。凹部は外上面側から見て、略円形形状、略楕円形状、略四角形形状、略多角形形状及びこれらの組合せなど種々の形状を採ることができる。凹部は開口方向に拡がる形状となっていることが好ましいが、筒状となっていても良い。凹部は滑らかな傾斜を設けても良いが、表面に細かい凹凸を設け、光を散乱させる形状としてもよい。

# [0045]

リードは正負一対となるように所定の間隔を空けて設けている。凹部の内定面のリード及び樹脂パッケージの外底面のリードはメッキ処理を施している。このメッキ処理は樹脂成形体を切り出す前に行うこともできるが、予めメッキ処理を施したリードフレームを用いる方が好ましい。一方、リードの側面はメッキ処理を施していない。

# (樹脂部、樹脂成形体)

樹脂部及び樹脂成形体の材質は熱硬化性樹脂であるトリアジン誘導体エポキシ樹脂を用いることが好ましい。また、熱硬化性樹脂は、酸無水物、酸化防止剤、離型材、光反射部材、無機充填材、硬化触媒、光安定剤、滑剤を含有できる。光反射部材は二酸化チタンを用い、10~60wt%充填されている。

#### [0046]

樹脂パッケージは、上述の形態に限らず、熱硬化性樹脂のうち、エポキシ樹脂、変性エポキシ樹脂、シリコーン樹脂、変性シリコーン樹脂、アクリレート樹脂、ウレタン樹脂からなる群から選択される少なくとも1種により形成することが好ましい。特にエポキシ樹脂、変性エポキシ樹脂、シリコーン樹脂、変性シリコーン樹脂が好ましい。例えば、トリグリシジルイソシアヌレート、水素化ビスフェノールAジグリシジルエーテル他よりなる

エポキシ樹脂と、ヘキサヒドロ無水フタル酸、3-メチルヘキサヒドロ無水フタル酸、4-メチルヘキサヒドロ無水フタル酸他よりなる酸無水物とを、エポキシ樹脂へ当量となるよう溶解混合した無色透明な混合物 100重量部へ、硬化促進剤としてDBU (1,8-Diazabicyclo(5,4,0) undecene-7)を0.5重量部、助触媒としてエチレングリコールを1重量部、酸化チタン顔料を10重量部、ガラス繊維を50重量部添加し、加熱により部分的に硬化反応させBステージ化した固形状エポキシ樹脂組成物を使用することができる。

リードフレームは平板状の金属板を用いることができるが、段差や凹凸を設けた金属板 も用いることができる。

# [0047]

(リード、リードフレーム)

リードフレームは、平板状の金属板に打ち抜き加工やエッチング加工等を行ったものである。エッチング加工されたリードフレームは断面形状において凹凸が形成されており、樹脂成形体との密着性を向上することができる。特に、薄いリードフレームを用いた場合、打ち抜き加工ではリードフレームと樹脂成形体と密着性を上げるため、段差や凹凸形状を形成させるが、その段差、凹凸形状は小さくなるので、密着性向上の効果は小さい。しかし、エッチング加工では、リードフレームの断面(エッチング部分)部分すべてに、凹凸形状を形成させることができるので、リードフレームと樹脂成形体との接合面積が大きくでき、より密着性に富む樹脂パッケージを成形することができる。

#### [0048]

一方で、平板状の金属板を打ち抜く加工方法では、打ち抜きに伴う金型の摩耗で、交換部品に要する費用が高くなり、リードフレームの製作費用が高くなる。それに対し、エッチング加工では、打ち抜き用金型は使用せず、1フレームあたりのパッケージの取り数が多い場合は、1パッケージあたりのリードフレーム製作費用を安価にすることができる。

# [0049]

エッチング加工は、リードフレームを貫通するように形成する他、貫通しない程度に片面のみからエッチング加工を行うものであってもよい。

#### [0050]

切り欠き部は、樹脂成形体を個片化して樹脂パッケージとした際、リードが正負一対となるように形成されている。また、切り欠き部は、樹脂成形体を切断する際に、リードを切断する面積を少なくするように形成されている。例えば、正負一対のリードとなるように横方向に切り欠き部を設け、また、樹脂成形体を個片化する際の切り出し部分に相当する位置に切り欠き部を設ける。ただし、リードフレームの一部が脱落しないように、又は、樹脂パッケージの外側面にリードを露出させるためにリードフレームの一部を連結しておく。ダイシングソーを用いて樹脂成形体をダイシングするため、切り欠き部は、縦及び横若しくは斜めに直線的に形成されていることが好ましい。

#### [0051]

リードフレームは、例えば、鉄、リン青銅、銅合金などの電気良導体を用いて形成される。また、発光素子からの光の反射率を高めるために、銀、アルミニウム、銅及び金などの金属メッキを施すことができる。切り欠き部を設けた後やエッチング処理を行った後など上金型と下金型とで挟み込む前に金属メッキを施すことが好ましいが、リードフレームが熱硬化性樹脂と一体成形される前に金属メッキを施すこともできる。

# (封止部材)

封止部材の材質は熱硬化性樹脂である。熱硬化性樹脂のうち、エポキシ樹脂、変性エポキシ樹脂、シリコーン樹脂、変性シリコーン樹脂、アクリレート樹脂、ウレタン樹脂からなる群から選択される少なくとも1種により形成することが好ましく、特にエポキシ樹脂、変性エポキシ樹脂、シリコーン樹脂、変性シリコーン樹脂が好ましい。封止部材は、発光素子を保護するため硬質のものが好ましい。また、封止部材は、耐熱性、耐候性、耐光性に優れた樹脂を用いることが好ましい。封止部材は、所定の機能を持たせるため、フィラー、拡散剤、顔料、蛍光物質、反射性物質からなる群から選択される少なくとも1種を混合することもできる。封止部材中には拡散剤を含有させても良い。具体的な拡散剤とし

ては、チタン酸バリウム、酸化チタン、酸化アルミニウム、酸化珪素等を好適に用いることができる。また、所望外の波長をカットする目的で有機や無機の着色染料や着色顔料を含有させることができる。さらに、封止部材は、発光素子からの光を吸収し、波長変換する蛍光物質を含有させることもできる。

## (蛍光物質)

蛍光物質は、発光素子からの光を吸収し異なる波長の光に波長変換するものであればよい。例えば、Eu、Ce等のランタノイド系元素で主に賦活される窒化物系蛍光体・酸窒化物系蛍光体・サイアロン系蛍光体、Eu等のランタノイド系、Mn等の遷移金属系の元素により主に付活されるアルカリ土類ハロゲンアパタイト蛍光体、アルカリ土類金属ホウ酸ハロゲン蛍光体、アルカリ土類金属アルミン酸塩蛍光体、アルカリ土類ケイ酸塩、アルカリ土類硫化物、アルカリ土類チオガレート、アルカリ土類窒化ケイ素、ゲルマン酸塩、又は、Ce等のランタノイド系元素で主に付活される希土類アルミン酸塩、希土類ケイ酸塩又はEu等のランタノイド系元素で主に賦活される有機及び有機錯体等から選ばれる少なくともいずれか1以上であることが好ましい。具体例として、下記の蛍光体を使用することができるが、これに限定されない。

### [0052]

Eu、Ce等のランタノイド系元素で主に賦活される窒化物系蛍光体は、 $M_2$ Si $_5$ N  $_8$ : Eu、MAlSiN $_3$ : Eu(Mは、Sr、Ca、Ba、Mg、Znから選ばれる少なくとも1種以上である。)などがある。また、 $M_2$ Si $_5$ N $_8$ : EuのほかMSi $_7$ N  $_{10}$ : Eu、 $M_{1.8}$ Si $_5$ O $_{0.2}$ N $_8$ : Eu、 $M_{0.9}$ Si $_7$ O $_{0.1}$ N $_{10}$ : Eu(Mは、Sr、Ca、Ba、Mg、Znから選ばれる少なくとも1種以上である。)などもある。

# [0053]

Eu、Ce等のランタノイド系元素で主に賦活される酸窒化物系蛍光体は、MSi<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>N<sub>2</sub>: Eu(Mは、Sr、Ca、Ba、Mg、Znから選ばれる少なくとも1種以上である。)などがある。

#### [0054]

Eu、Ce等のランタノイド系元素で主に賦活されるサイアロン系蛍光体は、 $M_{p/2}$  Si<sub>12-p-q</sub>Al<sub>p+q</sub>O<sub>q</sub>N<sub>16-p</sub>:Ce、M-Al-Si-O-N(Mは、Sr、Ca、Ba、Mg、Znから選ばれる少なくとも1種以上である。 qは0~2.5、pは1.5~3である。)などがある。

# [0055]

E u 等のランタノイド系、M n 等の遷移金属系の元素により主に付活されるアルカリ土類ハロゲンアパタイト蛍光体には、 $M_5$  ( $PO_4$ )  $_3$  X: R (M は、S r、C a、B a、M g、Z n から選ばれる少なくとも 1 種以上である。 X は、F、C l、B r、I から選ばれる少なくとも 1 種以上である。 R は、E u、M n、E u とM n、G いずれか G l 以上である。 ) などがある。

#### [0056]

アルカリ土類金属ホウ酸ハロゲン蛍光体には、 $M_2B_5O_9X:R$ (Mは、Sr、Ca、Ba、Mg、Znから選ばれる少なくとも1種以上である。Xは、F、C1、Br、Iから選ばれる少なくとも1種以上である。Rは、Eu、Mn、EuとMn、Oいずれか1以上である。) などがある。

#### [0057]

アルカリ土類金属アルミン酸塩蛍光体には、 $SrAl_2O_4:R$ 、 $Sr_4Al_{14}O_2$ 5:R、 $CaAl_2O_4:R$ 、 $BaMg_2Al_{16}O_2$ 7:R、 $BaMg_2Al_{16}O_1$ 2:R、 $BaMgAl_{10}O_{17}:R$ (Rは、Eu、Mn、EuとMn、Oいずれか1以上である。) などがある。

# [0058]

アルカリ土類硫化物蛍光体には、 $La_2O_2S:Eu$ 、 $Y_2O_2S:Eu$ 、 $Gd_2O_2S:Eu$ などがある。

### [0059]

Ce等のランタノイド系元素で主に賦活される希土類アルミン酸塩蛍光体には、 $Y_3$ Al $_5$ O $_1_2$ :Ce、 $(Y_{0.8}Gd_{0.2})_3$ Al $_5$ O $_1_2$ :Ce、 $(Y_3(Al_{0.8}Ga_{0.2})_5$ O $_1_2$ :Ce、 $(Y,Gd)_3(Al,Ga)_5$ O $_1_2$ :Ceの組成式で表されるYAG系蛍光体などがある。また、Yの一部若しくは全部をTb、Lu等で置換したTb $_3$ Al $_5$ O $_1_2$ :Ce、Lu $_3$ Al $_5$ O $_1_2$ :Ceなどもある。

# [0060]

その他の蛍光体には、ZnS:Eu、 $Zn_2GeO_4:Mn$ 、 $MGa_2S_4:Eu$ (Mは、Sr、Ca、Ba、Mg、Znから選ばれる少なくとも1種以上である。)などがある。

# [0061]

これらの蛍光体は、単独若しくは2種以上組み合わせて使用することにより、青色、緑色、黄色、赤色などの他、これらの中間色である青緑色、黄緑色、橙色などの色味を実現することができる。

#### [0062]

#### (その他)

発光装置には、さらに保護素子としてツェナーダイオードを設けることもできる。ツェナーダイオードは、発光素子と離れて凹部の内底面のリードに載置することができる。また、ツェナーダイオードは、凹部の内底面のリードに載置され、その上に発光素子を載置する構成を採ることもできる。 $\Box$ 280 $\mu$ mサイズの他、 $\Box$ 300 $\mu$ mサイズ等も使用することができる。

### (第1の実施の形態に係る発光装置の製造方法)

第1の実施の形態に係る発光装置の製造方法について説明する。図4は、第1の実施の 形態に係る発光装置の製造方法を示す概略断面図である。図5は、第1の実施の形態に係 る樹脂成形体を示す平面図である。

#### [0063]

第1の実施の形態に係る発光装置の製造方法は、切り欠き部21 aを設けたリードフレーム21を上金型61と下金型62とで挟み込む工程と、上金型61と下金型62とで挟み込まれた金型60内に、光反射性物質26が含有される熱硬化性樹脂23をトランスファ・モールドして、リードフレーム21に樹脂成形体24を形成する工程と、切り欠き部21 aに沿って樹脂成形体24とリードフレーム21とを切断する工程と、を有する。

#### [0064]

まず、トランスファ・モールドに用いる上金型61及び下金型62からなる金型60について説明する。

# [0065]

上金型61は、上金型の上部を構成する平板の本体部と、本体部の端部から枠状に形成された外壁部と、本体部から突出した複数の突出部と、外壁部の一部を水平方向に貫通する注入口とを有する。

#### [0066]

外壁部は、本体部の端部から垂直に突出されており、樹脂成形体の第一外側面、第二外側面、第三外側面、第三外側面及び第四外側面をそれぞれ成形する第一外壁部、第二外壁部、第三外壁部及び第四外壁部を備えている。即ち、外壁部は樹脂成形体の外郭を成形する部分であって、平面視長方形に形成されている。外壁部の形状は、所望の樹脂成形体の形状に応じて適宜形成すればよい。

#### [0067]

突出部はトランスファ・モールドの際にリードフレーム21と接触する部分であって、その接触部分に熱硬化性樹脂23が流れ込まないようにすることにより、リードフレーム21の一部が樹脂成形体24から露出される露出部を形成できる。突出部は、本体部から下方に突出しており、外壁に囲まれるように形成されている。突出部は、リードフレーム21と接触する部分が平坦に形成されている。樹脂成形体24の上面の面積あたりに効率

よく凹部を形成するためには、一方向かつ等間隔に突出部が形成され、各突出部において その一方向から90°方向かつ等間隔に突出部が形成されることが好ましい。

[0068]

注入口は、熱硬化性樹脂23を注入するためであって、外壁部の略中央下端に、水平方向に貫通して形成されている。注入口は、半円形状の断面を有し、注入口の入口部分から出口部分に向けて幅が狭くなるように形成されている。

[0069]

また、特に図示はしないが、上金型61の上部には、本体部を貫通するピン挿入孔が形成されている。ピン挿入孔は、上金型61から樹脂成形体24を脱型するときにピンを挿入させるための孔である。

[0070]

下金型62は、所定の厚みを有する板材であって、表面が平坦に形成されている。下金型62は、上金型61と接触させることにより、空間部を成形するものである。

[0071]

次に、各製造工程について説明する。

[0072]

リードフレーム21は、切り欠き部21aを設けた後、金属メッキ処理を行っておく。 【0073】

まず、切り欠き部21 a を設けたリードフレーム21を上金型61と下金型62とで挟み込む。上金型61と下金型62とで挟み込むことによって金型60内に空間が設けられる。

[0074]

このとき、凹部27が形成される位置にある切り欠き部21aが上金型61の有する突出部と下金型62とで挟まれるように配置する。これにより切り欠き部21aにおけるリードフレーム21のバタつきが抑制され、バリの発生を低減することができる。

[0075]

次に、上金型 6 1 と下金型 6 2 とで挟み込まれた金型内に、光反射性物質 2 6 が含有される熱硬化性樹脂 2 3 をトランスファ・モールドして、リードフレーム 2 1 に樹脂成形体 2 4 を形成する

金型60内に設けられた空間に、注入口から光反射性物質26が含有される熱硬化性樹脂23を注入して、所定の温度と圧力とを加えてトランスファ・モールドする。上金型61と下金型62とで切り欠き部21a付近のリードフレーム21を挟み込んでいるため、熱硬化性樹脂23をトランスファ・モールドする際に、リードフレーム21がバタつかず、凹部27の内底面27aにおいてバリの発生を抑制できる。

[0076]

ピン挿入部にピンを挿入させて樹脂成形体24を上金型61から抜脱する。金型60内において所定の温度を加えて仮硬化を行い、その後、金型60から抜脱して、仮硬化よりも高い温度を加えて本硬化を行うことが好ましい。

[0077]

次に、樹脂成形体24に形成された凹部27の内底面27aのリードフレーム21に発光素子10を載置し、ワイヤ50によりリードフレーム21と電気的に接続する。発光素子10を載置する工程は、樹脂成形体24を金型60から抜脱した後に載置できる他、樹脂成形体24を切断し個片化した樹脂パッケージ20に発光素子10を載置してもよい。また、ワイヤを用いず発光素子をフェイスダウンして実装してもよい。発光素子10をリードフレーム21に実装した後、蛍光物質40を含有した封止部材30を凹部27内に充填し硬化する。

[0078]

次に、切り欠き部21 aに沿って樹脂成形体24とリードフレーム21とを切断する。 複数の凹部27が形成された樹脂成形体24は、隣接する凹部27の間にある側壁を略 中央で分離されるように長手方向及び短手方向に切断する。切断方法はダイシングソーを 用いて樹脂成形体24側からダイシングする。これにより切断面は樹脂成形体24とリードフレーム21とが略同一面となっており、リードフレーム21が樹脂成形体24から露出している。このように切り欠き部21aを設けることにより、切断されるリードフレーム21は少なくなりリードフレーム21と樹脂成形体24との剥離を抑制することができる。また、リードフレーム21の上面だけでなく、切り欠き部21aに相当する側面も樹脂成形体24と密着するため、リードフレーム21と樹脂成形体24との密着強度が向上する。

# <第2の実施の形態>

第2の実施の形態に係る発光装置について説明する。図6は、第2の実施の形態に係る発光装置を示す斜視図である。図7は、第2の実施の形態に用いられるリードフレームを示す平面図である。図8は、第2の実施の形態に係る樹脂成形体を示す平面図である。第1の実施の形態に係る発光装置とほぼ同様の構成を採るところは説明を省略することもある。

# [0079]

第2の実施の形態に係る発光装置は、樹脂パッケージ120に設けられた凹部内に発光素子10を載置する。樹脂パッケージ120の外上面120cは、隅部が円弧状に形成されている。また、リード122の側面は上面から見て円弧状に形成されており、リード122は、上面から見て樹脂部125からやや突出するように段差を設けている。突出されているリード122の上面及び外底面120a、円弧状の局面部分はメッキ処理を施している。一方、リード122の円弧状以外の外側面120b部分はメッキ処理が施されていない。このようにメッキ処理を施した部分を広くすることにより半田等の導電性部材との接合強度が増す。

# (第2の実施の形態に係る発光装置の製造方法)

第2の実施の形態に係る発光装置の製造方法において、リードフレーム121には切り欠き部121a及び孔部121bを設ける。この孔部121bの形状は円形状であることが好ましいが、四角形状、六角形状などの多角形状や楕円形状などを採ることができる。リードフレーム121における孔部121bの位置は切り欠き部121aの延長線上であって、互いに交差する点付近に設けることが好ましい。孔部121bの大きさは特に問わないが、電極として用い導電性部材との接合強度を高める場合、広口の方が好ましい。また、導電性部材との密着面積を拡げ、接合強度を高めることができる。

#### [0080]

リードフレーム121の孔部121b近傍を覆うように、孔部121bの形状よりもや や大きめの孔を設ける。

#### [0081]

切り欠き部121aを設けたリードフレーム121を上金型と下金型とで挟み込む。このとき、孔部121bの近傍も金型で挟み込む。これによりトランスファ・モールドの際、熱硬化性樹脂が孔部121b内に流れ込まず、孔部121b内の熱硬化性樹脂を除去する必要がない。

#### [0082]

上金型と下金型とで挟み込まれた金型内に、光反射性物質が含有される熱硬化性樹脂を トランスファ・モールドして、リードフレーム121に樹脂成形体124を形成する。

# [0083]

樹脂成形体124のリードフレーム121の露出部分にメッキ処理を施す。凹部の内底面、樹脂パッケージ120の外底面120a、リードフレーム121の円形状の内面及びそこから延びる上面にメッキ処理を施す。

#### [0084]

切り欠き部121aに沿って樹脂成形体124とリードフレーム121とを切断する。 【0085】

以上の工程を経ることにより第2の実施の形態に係る発光装置を提供することができる。切り欠き部121aの延長線上に孔部121bを設けているため、ダイシングソーを用

いてダイシングを行う際、切断するリードフレーム121が少なくてすむため切断時間を 短縮できる。この製造方法によれば、簡易かつ短時間でリードフレーム121にメッキ処 理された部分を多く有する発光装置を提供することができる。

## [0086]

#### <第3の実施の形態>

第3の実施の形態に係る発光装置について説明する。図9は、第3の実施の形態に係る 発光装置を示す斜視図である。図10は、第3の実施の形態に用いられるリードフレーム を示す平面図である。第1の実施の形態に係る発光装置とほぼ同様の構成を採るところは 説明を省略することもある。

# [0087]

第3の実施の形態に係る発光装置は、熱硬化後の、波長350nm~800nmにおける光反射率が70%以上であり、外側面220bにおいて樹脂部225とリード222とが略同一面に形成されている樹脂パッケージ220を有する発光装置である。リード222は底面及び上面にメッキ処理を施しており、かつ、外側面はメッキ処理が施されていない部分を有する。リード222は、所定の厚みを有しており、樹脂パッケージ220の外側面付近に段差を設けている。この段差の一段奥まった側面側とわずかに外側に張り出した底面側にはメッキ処理を施している。このようにリード222にメッキ処理を施した段差を設けることにより、接合面積が増え、半田等の導電性部材との接合強度を向上させることができる。また、ダイシングソーを用いて切断する部分のリード222の厚みを薄くすることができるため、切断時間の短縮を図ることができる。また、樹脂パッケージ220の外上面側からダイシングソーを用いてダイシングを行うため、リード222の切断面において外底面方向に延びるバリが生じやすい。リードの切断面が外底面と同一面である場合、発光装置を実装する際にバリにより発光装置が傾くことが生じる場合もあるが、リードの切断面に段差を設けることにより、バリが外底面まで届かずバリにより発光装置が傾くことはない。

#### [0088]

段差は、樹脂パッケージ220から露出されたリード222において、樹脂パッケージ220の外底面220aで露出された第一面と、外底面220aから上方方向に略直角に形成された第二面と、第二面から樹脂パッケージ220の外側面方向に略直角に形成された第三面と、樹脂パッケージ220の外側面で露出された第四面とからなる。第一面、第二面及び第三面は、メッキ処理を施しているが、第四面はメッキ処理を施していない。第二面および第三面はひとつの曲面にすることもできる。第二面および第三面を曲面にすることにより、段差部内において半田が広がり易い。

#### [0089]

樹脂パッケージ220は、外上面220cにおいて略正方形形状を成しており、樹脂部225に覆われている。樹脂パッケージ220の外上面220c側には略円錐台形の凹部を設けている。

#### (第3の実施の形態に係る発光装置の製造方法)

第3の実施の形態に係る発光装置の製造方法において、リードフレーム221には発光装置の外底面側に相当する側に略直線上の溝221cを設ける。この溝221cの深さはリードフレーム221の厚みの半分程度であることが好ましいが、1/4~4/5程度の深さでもよい。この溝221cの幅は、隣り合う凹部までの距離、発光装置の大きさ等により、種々変更されるが、その溝の中心を切断した場合に発光装置に段差があると認識できる程度のものであればよい。

#### [0090]

切り欠き部221aを設けたリードフレーム221を上金型と下金型とで挟み込む。切り欠き部221aがトランスファ・モールドの際、バタつかないように上金型と下金型とで挟み込む。

# [0091]

上金型と下金型とで挟み込まれた金型内に、光反射性物質が含有される熱硬化性樹脂を

トランスファ・モールドして、リードフレーム221に樹脂成形体を形成する。

# [0092]

樹脂成形体のリードフレーム221の露出部分にメッキ処理を施す。凹部の内底面、リードフレーム221の外底面220a、溝221cにメッキ処理を施す。この溝221cのメッキ処理は、発光装置における段差の第一面、第二面、第三面に相当する。

#### [0093]

切り欠き部221aに沿って樹脂成形体とリードフレームとを切断する。また、溝221cに沿って樹脂成形体を切断する。

#### [0094]

以上の工程を経ることにより第3の実施の形態に係る発光装置を提供することができる。この製造方法によれば、簡易かつ短時間でリードフレーム121にメッキ処理された部分を多く有する発光装置を提供することができる。

#### [0095]

# <第4の実施の形態>

第4の実施の形態に係る発光装置について説明する。図11は、第4の実施の形態に係る発光装置を示す斜視図である。第1の実施の形態に係る発光装置とほぼ同様の構成を採るところは説明を省略することもある。

# [0096]

第4の実施の形態に係る発光装置は、樹脂パッケージ320の外側面320bのリード322において、一部のみ外側面320bから凹んだ段差を有している。段差は、樹脂パッケージ320から露出されたリード322において、樹脂パッケージ320の外底面320aから上方方向に略直角に形成された第二面と、第二面から樹脂パッケージ320の外側面方向に略直角に形成された第三面と、樹脂パッケージ320の外側面の第四面とからなる。樹脂パッケージ320の外上面320cは樹脂部325からなる略長方形に形成されている。外底面320a、第一面、段差を設けた第二面、第三面及び凹部の内底面はメッキ処理を施している。一方、段差を設けていない外側面320bは、メッキ処理を施していない。

# [0097]

リード322はエッチング加工されたリードフレームを用いる。樹脂成形体の切断面において、エッチング加工されたリード322は凹凸を有している。この凹凸が樹脂部とリードとの密着性の向上を図っている。

#### [0098]

リード322の一部に段差を設けることによって実装時における導電性部材との接合面積を広くすることができ、接合強度を高くすることができる。また、リードフレームに凹みを設けているため、切断し易くなり、切断に要する時間も短縮することができる。 <第5の実施の形態>

第5の実施の形態に係る発光装置について説明する。図12は、第5の実施の形態に係る発光装置を示す斜視図である。第1の実施の形態に係る発光装置とほぼ同様の構成を採るところは説明を省略することもある。

#### [0099]

第5の実施の形態に係る発光装置は、樹脂パッケージ420の外側面420bのリード422において、一部のみ外側面420bから凹んだ段差を有している。段差は、樹脂パッケージ420から露出されたリード422において、樹脂パッケージ420の外底面420aから上方方向に略直角に形成された第二面と、第二面から樹脂パッケージ420の外側面方向に略直角に形成された第三面と、樹脂パッケージ420の外側面の第四面とからなる。樹脂パッケージ420の外側面420bは、リード422が6つに分離されている。リード422はそれぞれ分離されていてもよく、連結されていてもよい。リード422は平板状よりも切り欠き部を設けている方が樹脂3425とリード422との接合強度がより高くなるため好ましい。樹脂パッケージ420の外上面420cは樹脂部425からなる略長方形に形成されている。外底面420

a、第一面、段差を設けた第二面、第三面及び凹部の内底面はメッキ処理を施している。 一方、段差を設けていない外側面420bは、メッキ処理を施していない。

## [0100]

リード422の一部に段差を設けることによって導電性部材との接合面積を広くすることができ、接合強度を高くすることができる。また、リードフレームに凹みを設けているため、切断し易くなり、切断に要する時間も短縮することができる。

# <第6の実施の形態>

第6の実施の形態に係る樹脂パッケージについて説明する。図13は、第6の実施の形態に係る樹脂パッケージを示す斜視図である。第1の実施の形態に係る樹脂パッケージ、第5の実施の形態に係る樹脂パッケージとほぼ同様の構成を採るところは説明を省略することもある。

# [0101]

第6の実施の形態に係る樹脂パッケージは、樹脂パッケージ520の外側面520bのリード522において、隅部が凹んだ段差を有している。この段差は、樹脂パッケージ520から露出されたリード522において、外底面520a側から見て円弧形状になっている。この円弧形状は、円を四分割したものである。この円弧形状は、リード522を貫通しないように、厚みの略半分程度までのエッチング処理を行い、その後、四分割したものである。この円弧形状の部分にはメッキ処理が施されている。この円弧形状部分へのメッキ処理及び外底面520aへのメッキ処理は、四分割する前に行っている。一方、段差を設けていない外側面520bは、メッキ処理を施していない。樹脂パッケージ520は外上面520cから見ると略正方形形状を成しており、樹脂部525が露出している。

### [0102]

リード522の一部に段差を設けることによって導電性部材との接合面積を広くすることができ、接合強度を高くすることができる。また、樹脂成形体の切断時において段差部分にバリが生じても外底面520aよりも上方であるため、導電部材との接合時にぐらつきを生じない。更に、リードフレームに凹みを設けているため、切断し易くなり、切断に要する時間も短縮することができる。

#### 【実施例】

# [0103]

実施例1に係る発光装置を説明する。第1の実施の形態で説明したところと重複するところは説明を省略することもある。図1は、第1の実施の形態に係る発光装置を示す斜視図である。図2は、第1の実施の形態に係る発光装置を示す断面図である。図2は図1に示すI-Iの断面図である。図3は、第1の実施の形態に用いられるリードフレームを示す平面図である。

# [0104]

発光装置100は、発光素子10と、光反射物質26を含有する樹脂部25とリード22とが一体成形された樹脂パッケージ20と、を有する。発光素子10は450nmに発光ピーク波長を持ち青色に発光する窒化物半導体発光素子である。樹脂パッケージ20はすり鉢状の凹部27を持つ略直方体の形状を成している。樹脂パッケージ20の大きさは縦35mm、横35mm、高さ0.8mmであり、凹部27の外上面20c側の略直径は2.9mm、内底面27aの略直径は2.6mm、深さは0.6mmである。リード22の厚みは0.2mmである。光反射物質26には酸化チタンを使用する。樹脂部25には熱硬化性樹脂であるエポキシ樹脂を用いる。酸化チタンはエポキシ樹脂中に20重量%程度含有している。樹脂パッケージ20は、熱硬化後の、波長450nmにおける光反射率が81%である。樹脂パッケージ20の外側面20bにおいて樹脂部25とリード22とは略同一面に形成されている。リード22は樹脂パッケージ20の外底面27aにメッキ処理を施している。一方、リード22は樹脂パッケージ20の外側面20bにメッキ処理を施している。一方、リード22は樹脂パッケージ20の外側面20bにメッキ処理を施している。一方、リード22は樹脂パッケージ20の外側面20bにメッキ処理を施している。一方、リード23は樹脂パッケージ20の外側面20bにメッキ処理を施している。一方、リード23は樹脂パッケージ20の外側面20bにメッキ処理を施していない。凹部27内に黄色に発光する蛍光物質40を含有する封止部材30を充填する。蛍光物質40として(Y,Gd)3(A1,Ga)5012:Ceを使用する。

封止部材30としてシリコーン樹脂を使用する。

### [0105]

この発光装置は以下のようにして製造される。

### [0106]

リードフレームはエッチング加工により切り欠き部21 a を設ける。図示しないが切り欠き部21 a の断面は凹凸が形成されている。そのリードフレームにAgを電解メッキにより付着させる。切り欠き部21 a が設けられメッキ処理が施されたリードフレーム21を用いる。

# [0107]

次に、所定の大きさのリードフレーム21を上金型61と下金型62とで挟み込む。リードフレーム21は平板状であって、個片化する発光装置の大きさに応じた切り欠き部21aを設けている。切り欠き部21aは樹脂パッケージ20に個片化した際に四隅が露出し、四隅以外は露出しないように縦横に設けられている。また、切り欠き部21aは、樹脂パッケージ20に個片化した際に電気的に絶縁されるように横方向に設けられており、上金型61と下金型62とでこの切り欠き部21aを挟み込んでいる。

#### [0108]

上金型61と下金型62とで挟み込まれた金型60内に、光反射性物質26を含有する熱硬化性樹脂23をトランスファ・モールドして、リードフレーム21に樹脂成形体24を形成する。光反射性物質26を含有した熱硬化性樹脂23をペレット状にし、熱と圧力を加えて金型60内に流し込む。このとき切り欠き部21aにも熱硬化性樹脂23が充填される。流し込まれた熱硬化性樹脂23を仮硬化した後、上金型61を取り外し、更に熱を加えて本硬化を行う。これによりリードフレーム21と熱硬化性樹脂23とが一体成形された樹脂成形体24が製造される。

### [0109]

次に、発光素子10を凹部27の内底面27aのリード22上にダイボンド部材を用いて実装する。発光素子10を載置した後、発光素子10とリード22とをワイヤ50を用いて電気的に接続する。次に、蛍光物質40を含有した封止部材30を凹部27内に充填する。

# [0110]

最後に、切り欠き部21 a に沿って樹脂成形体24とリードフレーム21とを切断して個々の発光装置100となるように個片化する。これにより切断部分においてリード22はメッキ処理されていない。

#### [0111]

以上の工程を経ることにより、一度に多数個の発光装置100を製造することができる

#### 【産業上の利用可能性】

#### [0112]

本発明は、照明器具、ディスプレイ、携帯電話のバックライト、動画照明補助光源、その他の一般的民生用光源などに利用することができる。

# 【図面の簡単な説明】

#### [0113]

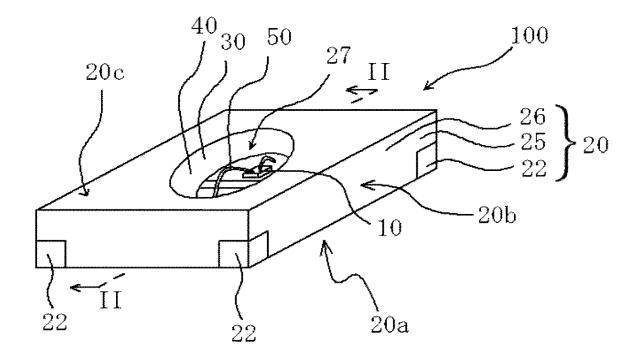
- 【図1】第1の実施の形態に係る発光装置を示す斜視図である。
- 【図2】第1の実施の形態に係る発光装置を示す断面図である。
- 【図3】第1の実施の形態に用いられるリードフレームを示す平面図である。
- 【図4】第1の実施の形態に係る発光装置の製造方法を示す概略断面図である。
- 【図5】第1の実施の形態に係る樹脂成形体を示す平面図である。
- 【図6】第2の実施の形態に係る発光装置を示す斜視図である。
- 【図7】第2の実施の形態に用いられるリードフレームを示す平面図である。
- 【図8】第2の実施の形態に係る樹脂成形体を示す平面図である。
- 【図9】第3の実施の形態に係る発光装置を示す斜視図である。

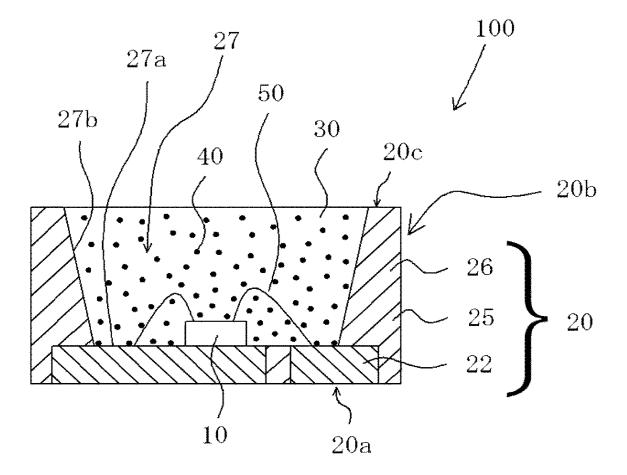
- 【図10】第3の実施の形態に用いられるリードフレームを示す平面図である。
- 【図11】第4の実施の形態に係る発光装置を示す斜視図である。
- 【図12】第5の実施の形態に係る発光装置を示す斜視図である。
- 【図13】第6の実施の形態に係る樹脂パッケージを示す斜視図である。
- 【図14】従来の発光装置の製造方法を示す斜視図である。
- 【図15】従来の発光装置の中間体を示す斜視図である。
- 【図16】従来の発光装置を示す斜視図である。
- 【図17】従来の発光装置を示す斜視図及び断面図である。
- 【図18】従来の発光装置の製造方法を示す概略断面図である。
- 【図19】従来の発光装置の製造工程を示す概略図である。

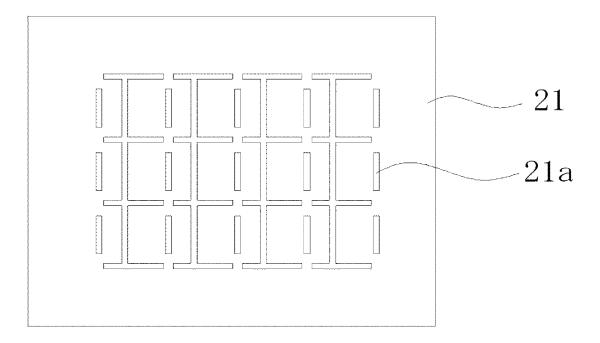
# 【符号の説明】

[0114]

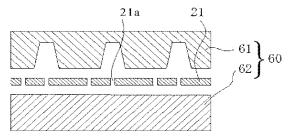
- 10、110 発光素子
- 20、120、220、320、420、520 樹脂パッケージ
- 20a、120a、220a、320a、420a、520a 外底面
- 20b、120b、220b、320b、420b、520b 外側面
- 20c、120c、220c、320c、420c、520c 外上面
- 21、121、221 リードフレーム
- 21a、121a、221a 切り欠き部
- 121b 孔部
- 221c 溝
- 22, 122, 222, 322, 422, 522 U-F
- 23 熱硬化性樹脂
- 24 樹脂成形体
- 25、125、225、325、425、525 樹脂部
- 26 光反射性物質
- 27 凹部
- 27a 内底面
- 27b 内側面
- 30 封止部材
- 40 蛍光物質
- 50 ワイヤ
- 60 金型
- 6 1 上金型
- 6 2 下金型
- 70 ダイシングソー
- 100 発光装置

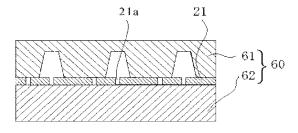


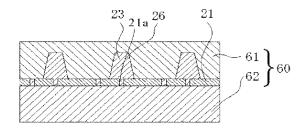


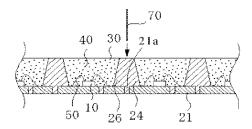


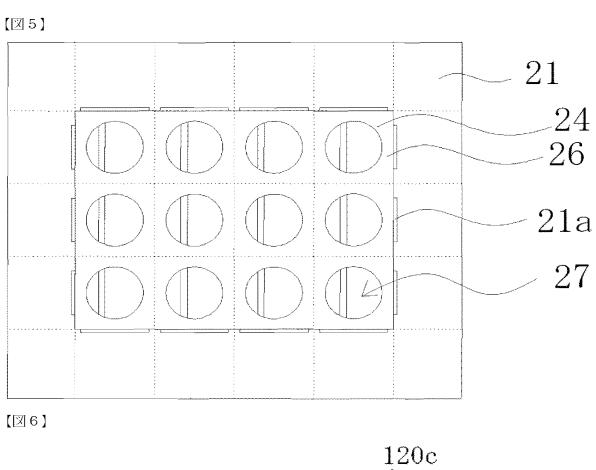


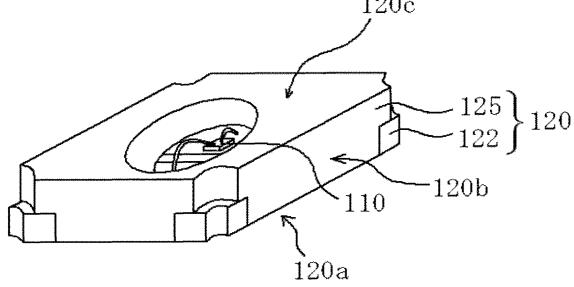


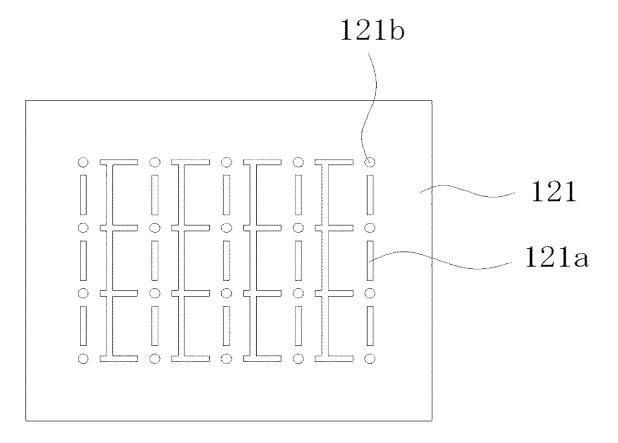


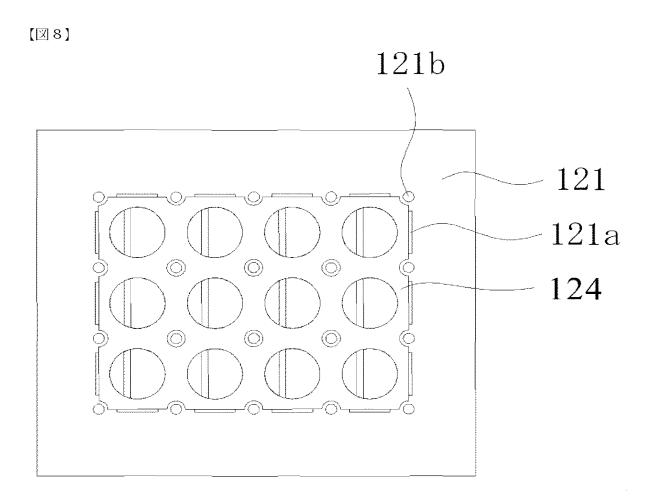


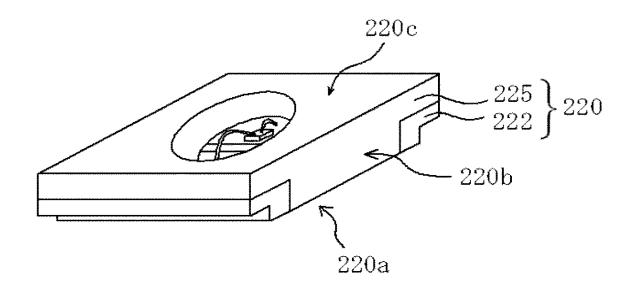


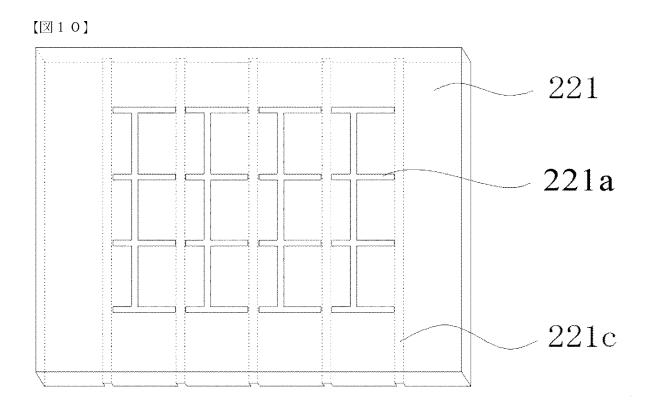




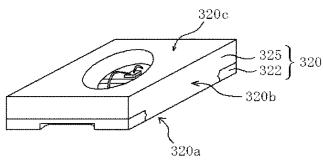




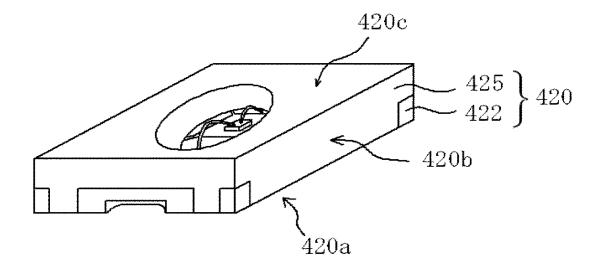


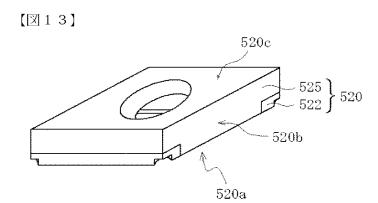


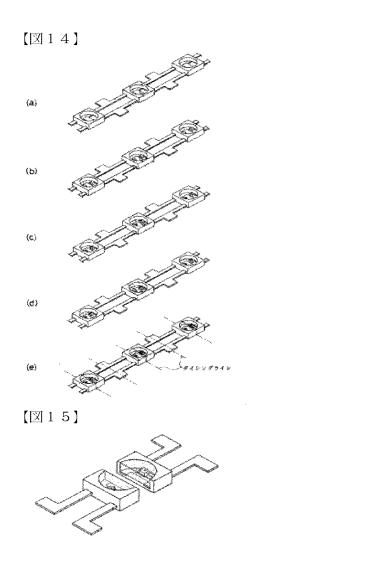




【図12】







# 【図16】



【図17】





# 【図18】



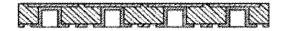


( a )

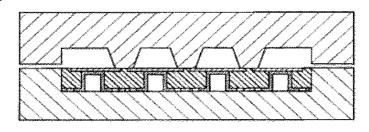


【図19】

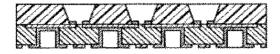
(a)



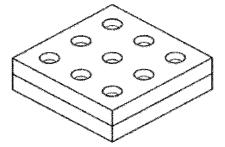
(b)



(c)



(d)



【書類名】要約書

【要約】

【課題】 リードフレームと熱硬化性樹脂組成物との密着性が高く、短時間に多数個の発 光装置を製造する簡易かつ安価な方法を提供することを目的とする。

【解決手段】 熱硬化後の、波長350nm~800nmにおける光反射率が70%以上であり、外側面20bにおいて樹脂部25とリード22とが略同一面に形成されている樹脂パッケージ20を有する発光装置の製造方法であって、切り欠き部21aを設けたリードフレーム21を上金型61と下金型62とで挟み込む工程と、上金型61と下金型62とで挟み込まれた金型60内に、光反射性物質26が含有される熱硬化性樹脂23をトランスファ・モールドして、リードフレーム21に樹脂成形体24を形成する工程と、切り欠き部21aに沿って樹脂成形体23とリードフレーム21とを切断する工程と、を有する発光装置の製造方法に関する。

【選択図】 図4

【書類名】 手続補正書 【整理番号】 12008077

【提出日】平成23年 9月 2日【あて先】特許庁長官 殿

【事件の表示】

【出願番号】 特願2008-225408

【補正をする者】

【識別番号】 000226057

【氏名又は名称】 日亜化学工業株式会社

【代表者】 小川 英治

【手続補正1】

【補正対象書類名】 特許請求の範囲

 【補正対象項目名】
 全文

 【補正方法】
 変更

【補正の内容】

【書類名】特許請求の範囲

【請求項1】

熱硬化後の、波長350nm~800nmにおける光反射率が70%以上であり、外側面において樹脂部とリードとが略同一面に形成されている樹脂パッケージを有する発光装置の製造方法であって、

切り欠き部を設けたリードフレームを上金型と下金型とで挟み込む工程と、

<u>前記</u>上金型と下金型とで挟み込まれた金型内に、光反射性物質が含有される熱硬化性樹脂をトランスファ・モールドして、<u>前記切り欠き部に前記熱硬化性樹脂を充填させて、前</u>記リードフレームに樹脂成形体を形成する工程と、

<u>前記</u>切り欠き部に沿って<u>前記</u>樹脂成形体と<u>前記</u>リードフレームとを切断する工程と、 を有する発光装置の製造方法。

#### 【請求項2】

<u>前記</u>上金型と下金型とで挟み込む前に、<u>前記</u>リードフレームにメッキ処理を施す請求項 1に記載の発光装置の製造方法。

## 【請求項3】

<u>前記</u>リードフレームは、切断部分における<u>前記</u>切り欠き部が全包囲周の約1/2以上である請求項1又は2のいずれかに記載の発光装置の製造方法。

# 【請求項4】

前記リードフレームは、少なくとも1つ以上の孔を有し、

<u>前記切断する工程において、前記孔を通って前記リードフレームを切断する</u>請求項1乃至3のいずれか一項に記載の発光装置の製造方法。

#### 【請求項5】

前記リードフレームは、少なくとも1つ以上の溝を有し、

<u>前記切断する工程において、前記溝を通って前記リードフレームを切断する</u>請求項1乃至4のいずれか一項に記載の発光装置の製造方法。

# 【請求項6】

<u>前記</u>上金型と下金型とは、発光素子が載置される部分、若しくは、<u>前記</u>孔部の近傍の部分のリードフレームを挟み込んでいる請求項1乃至5のいずれか一項に記載の発光装置の製造方法。

#### 【請求項7】

熱硬化後の、波長350nm~800nmにおける光反射率が70%以上であり、外側面において樹脂部とリードとが略同一面に形成されている樹脂パッケージを有する発光装置であって、

<u>前記</u>リードは底面及び上面の少なくともいずれか一面にメッキ処理が施されており、かつ、前記外側面はメッキ処理が施されていない部分を有する発光装置。

### 【請求項8】

<u>前記</u>樹脂パッケージは、四隅からリードが露出されている請求項7に記載の発光装置。 【請求項9】

<u>前記</u>樹脂パッケージは、底面側から視認して四隅が弧状に形成されている請求項7又は8のいずれかに記載の発光装置。

## 【請求項10】

<u>前記</u>リードは、<u>前記</u>外側面及び外底面より凹んだ段差が設けられている請求項7乃至9のいずれか一項に記載の発光装置。

# 【請求項11】

熱硬化後の、波長350nm~800nmにおける光反射率が70%以上であり、外側面において樹脂部とリードとが略同一面に形成されている樹脂パッケージの製造方法であって、

切り欠き部を設けたリードフレームを上金型と下金型とで挟み込む工程と、

<u>前記</u>上金型と下金型とで挟み込まれた金型内に、光反射性物質が含有される熱硬化性樹脂をトランスファ・モールドして、<u>前記切り欠き部に前記熱硬化性樹脂を充填させて、前</u> <u>記</u>リードフレームに樹脂成形体を形成する工程と、

<u>前記</u>切り欠き部に沿って<u>前記</u>樹脂成形体と<u>前記</u>リードフレームとを切断する工程と、 を有する樹脂パッケージの製造方法。

#### 【請求項12】

<u>前記</u>上金型と下金型とで挟み込む前に、<u>前記</u>リードフレームにメッキ処理を施す請求項11に記載の樹脂パッケージの製造方法。

# 【請求項13】

熱硬化後の、波長350nm~800nmにおける光反射率が70%以上であり、外側面において樹脂部とリードとが略同一面に形成されている樹脂パッケージであって、

<u>前記</u>リードは底面及び上面の少なくともいずれか一面にメッキ処理が施されており、かつ、前記外側面はメッキ処理が施されていない樹脂パッケージ。

# 【請求項14】

熱硬化後の、波長350nm~800nmにおける光反射率が70%以上であり、凹部が複数形成され、該凹部の内底面は、リードフレームの一部が露出されている、樹脂成形体の製造方法であって、

切り欠き部を設けたリードフレームを用い、<u>前記</u>樹脂成形体において隣り合う<u>前記</u>凹部が成形される位置に凸部を有する上金型と下金型とでリードフレームを挟み込む工程と、

<u>前記</u>上金型と下金型とで挟み込まれた金型内に、光反射性物質が含有される熱硬化性樹脂をトランスファ・モールドして、<u>前記</u>切り欠き部に<u>前記</u>熱硬化性樹脂を充填させ、かつ、<u>前記</u>リードフレームに<u>前記</u>樹脂成形体を形成する工程と、 を有する樹脂成形体の製造方法。

# 【請求項15】

熱硬化後の、波長350nm~800nmにおける光反射率が70%以上であり、凹部が複数形成され、該凹部の内底面は、リードフレームの一部が露出されている、樹脂成形体であって、

<u>前記</u>リードフレームは切り欠き部を有しており、該切り欠き部に<u>前記</u>樹脂成形体となる 熱硬化性樹脂が充填されており、隣り合う凹部の間に側壁を有している樹脂成形体。

# 出願人履歴

00022605719900818新規登録

徳島県阿南市上中町岡491番地100 日亜化学工業株式会社



# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
14/928,570	10/30/2015	Hirofumi ICHIKAWA	100415-0199	9668
22428 Foley & Lardne	7590 01/04/201 er LLP	EXAMINER		
3000 K STREET N.W. SUITE 600			EVERHART, CARIDAD	
WASHINGTON, DC 20007-5109		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER	
			2895	
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			01/04/2016	ELECTRONIC

# Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

ipdocketing@foley.com

	Application No. 14/928,570					
Office Action Summary	Examiner CARIDAD EVERHART	Art Unit 2895	AIA (First Inventor to File) Status No			
The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address Period for Reply						
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.  - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.  - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.  - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133).  Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).						
Status						
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on						
A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under <b>37 CFR 1.130(b)</b> was/were filed on						
·—	s action is non-final.					
	3) An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on					
; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.  4) Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under <i>Ex parte Quayle</i> , 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.						
Disposition of Claims*						
5)  Claim(s) 1-25 is/are pending in the application. 5a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdrawn from consideration. 6)  Claim(s) is/are allowed. 7)  Claim(s) 1-15,17,18,20 and 23-25 is/are rejected. 8)  Claim(s) 16,19,21 and 22 is/are objected to. 9)  Claim(s) are subject to restriction and/or election requirement. If any claims have been determined allowable, you may be eligible to benefit from the Patent Prosecution Highway program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see antito://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.  Application Papers 10)  The specification is objected to by the Examiner. 11)  The drawing(s) filed on 10/30/2015 is/are: a) accepted or b) objected to by the Examiner. Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).						
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correc	tion is required if the drawing(s) is of	ected to. See	37 CFR 1.121(d).			
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119  12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).  Certified copies:  a) All b) Some** c) None of the:  1. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.  2. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No  3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).  ** See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.						
Attachment(s)  Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)  Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08a and/or PTO/Paper No(s)/Mail Date	3)	ate				

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-326 (Rev. 11-13)

Art Unit: 2895

The present application is being examined under the pre-AIA first to invent provisions.

# Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

In the event the determination of the status of the application as subject to AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 and 103 (or as subject to pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 and 103) is incorrect, any correction of the statutory basis for the rejection will not be considered a new ground of rejection if the prior art relied upon, and the rationale supporting the rejection, would be the same under either status.

The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 that form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

A person shall be entitled to a patent unless -

(e) the invention was described in (1) an application for patent, published under section 122(b), by another filed in the United States before the invention by the applicant for patent or (2) a patent granted on an application for patent by another filed in the United States before the invention by the applicant for patent, except that an international application filed under the treaty defined in section 351(a) shall have the effects for purposes of this subsection of an application filed in the United States only if the international application designated the United States and was published under Article 21(2) of such treaty in the English language.

# Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

The following is a quotation of pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

Art Unit: 2895

The factual inquiries set forth in *Graham v. John Deere Co.*, 383 U.S. 1, 148 USPQ 459 (1966), that are applied for establishing a background for determining obviousness under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(a) are summarized as follows:

1. Determining the scope and contents of the prior art.

2. Ascertaining the differences between the prior art and the claims at issue.

3. Resolving the level of ordinary skill in the pertinent art.

4. Considering objective evidence present in the application indicating obviousness or nonobviousness.

This application currently names joint inventors. In considering patentability of the claims under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(a), the examiner presumes that the subject matter of the various claims was commonly owned at the time any inventions covered therein were made absent any evidence to the contrary. Applicant is advised of the obligation under 37 CFR 1.56 to point out the inventor and invention dates of each claim that was not commonly owned at the time a later invention was made in order for the examiner to consider the applicability of pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(c) and potential pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(e), (f) or (g) prior art under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(a).

Claims 1-6, 10-11, 13-14, 17, and 25 are rejected under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(e) as being anticipated by Loh et al (US 2008/0044934 A1).

Loh et al disclose a light emitting device, as Loh et al disclose light emitting diode packages (paragraphs 0001 and 0002) which includes a resin package which includes a resin part and a metal plate, as Loh et al disclose a lead frame with plastic resin

Art Unit: 2895

material molding (paragraph 0010) a light emitting element mounted on the resin package and electrically connected to the metal plate, as Loh et al disclose a light emitting device connected to the leads of the lead frame (paragraph 0038) wherein a portion of an outer lateral surface of the resin part and of the metal plate are coplanar at an outer lateral surface of the package, as Loh et al disclose in Fig. 4 portions of the lead frame or metal plate 133 and 137 are coplanar with outer surfaces of the resin package (paragraph 0047) and wherein both a part of the metal plate and of the resin part are in a region below an upper surface of the metal plate on four outer lateral surfaces of the resin package, as Loh et al disclose in Fig. 2 lower portions 133 of the lead frame or metal plate are shown to be below the upper surfaces of the lead frame or metal plate, and also portions 117 of the plastic or resin are below the upper portions of the lead frame (paragraph 0038).

Re claim 2: Loh et al disclose the lower portion of the resin stated in the rejection of claim 1 is integral to the upper portion of the resin, as disclosed in Fig. 2.

Re claim 3: Loh et al disclose lead frames or metal plates in Fig. 5 which are flat, and is also shown in Fig. 2 that the lead frames or metal plates are flat.

Re claims 4-5: Loh et al disclose the lateral plates of the lead frames in Fig. 2 are coplanar and the edges are coplanar.

Re claim 6: Loh et al disclose in Fig. 3 the metal plate 105 under the light emitting element 114 is exposed (paragraph 0047).

Re claims 10-11: Loh et al disclose the resin material contains reflective material, and the reflective material is titanium dioxide, TiO2( paragraph 0037).

Art Unit: 2895

Re claim 13: Loh et al discloses the resin is a thermoset resin (paragraph 0052).

Re claim 14: Loh et al disclose the lead frame or plate has a concave portion shown in Fig. 2, in which the portion under the upper layer has a concave portion.

Re claim 17: Loh et al disclose the substrate has a groove 120 which has an inner bottom and lateral side surfaces shown in Fig. 4 (paragraph 0044).

Re claim 25: Loh et al disclose the light emitting element 114 is exposed from the resin part 110 shown in Fig. 3 (paragraph 0045).

Claims 7-9, 12, and 23-24 are rejected under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Loh et al. as applied to claim 1 above.

Loh et al discloses the limitations of claim 1 as stated above. Loh et al also discloses copper lead frame (paragraph 0036), and that it is known in the prior art to use plated copper for mounting light emitting devices (paragraph 0003). Loh et al does not explicitly teach the lead frame or plate is plated.

It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to have used plated copper in the device disclosed by Loh et al in order to protect from oxidation as disclosed by Takeda et al because Loh et al discloses that using plated copper is of art recognized suitability for an intended purpose (MPEP 2144.07).

Re claim 8: Loh et al discloses the leads are cut after the molding is applied (paragraph 0047), which implies the lateral ends of the leads do not have plating metal.

Art Unit: 2895

Re claim 9: Loh et al disclose in Fig. 3 the light emitting device 114 is exposed from a surface which is partially covered by resin portions 110 and partiall is metal portion 105' (paragraph 0036).

Re claim 12: Loh et al discloses titanium dioxide reflective material in the resin. Loh et al is silent with respect to the recited percentage range of the titanium dioxide. It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to have used titanium dioxide in the recited percentage range because one of ordinary skill in the art would have been able to determine the amount of titanium dioxide by ordinary experimentation and optimization (MPEP 2144.05(II)).

Re claim 23: Loh et al discloses surfaces at two or more levels for the metal plate, as stated in the rejection of claim 7, which states that the metal plate has upper and lower surfaces, which are surfaces which are at different levels. Loh et al also disclose in Fig. 2 that the metal plate has surfaces at different levels, as stated in the rejection of claim 1.

Re claim 24: Loh et al discloses that the metal plate has surfaces at different levels, as stated in the rejection of claim 1 above. Loh et al is silent with respect to the recited relative fraction of the thickness of the plate for the distance between the surfaces. It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to have formed the distance of the levels in the recited range because one of ordinary skill in the art would have been able to determine the relative distances of the levels by ordinary experimentation and optimization (MPEP 2144.05(II)).

Art Unit: 2895

Claim 15 is rejected under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Loh et al. as applied to claim 1 above, and further in view of Azuma (US 2001/0009301 A1).

Loh et al discloses the limitations of claim 1 as stated above. Loh et al is silent with respect to a difference in bonding level for conductive material upon mounting.

Azuma discloses forming a difference in level for bonding, as Azuma discloses forming concave portions in a metal plate 101 for mounting a semiconductor element 107 with solder (paragraph 0157 and Fig. 2B).

It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to have formed a difference in bonding level in the device disclosed by Loh et al in order to obtain the benefit of improved bonding as disclosed by Azuma.

Claim 18 is rejected under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Loh et al. as applied to claim 1 above, and further in view of Soules et al. (US 6,252,254 B1).

Loh et al discloses the limitations of claim 1 as stated above. Loh et al also discloses phosphors (paragraph 0042). Loh et al is silent with respect to more than one phosphor.

Soules et al discloses a resin in an LED package which contains two phosphors (column 4, lines 1-24) in order to combine the two phosphors in order to obtain the desired color of emitting light (col. 4, ines 1-24).

Art Unit: 2895

It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to have used more than one phosphor in the device disclosed by Loh et al in order to obtain the benefit of the desired color of the emitted light as disclosed by Soules et al .

Claim 20 is rejected under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Loh et al. as applied to claim 1 above, and further in view of Takada (US 2008/0224161 A1).

Loh et al discloses the limitations of claim 1 as stated above. Loh et al is silent with respect to joint portions from the lateral portions of the package.

Takada discloses a package which includes lateral portions of a lead frame portions 1c and 1d and of a resin package portions 2 which are coplanar or which can extend as shown in Fig. 2 and in Fig. 10 (paragraphs 0058, 0097, and 0101).

It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to have formed the device disclosed by Loh et al to include lead portions which extend as disclosed by Takada because Takada discloses that the lead arms can be formed to be coplanar with the resin portion or to extend.

# Allowable Subject Matter

Claims 16, 19, and 21-22 are objected to as being dependent upon a rejected base claim, but would be allowable if rewritten in independent form including all of the limitations of the base claim and any intervening claims.

Application/Control Number: 14/928,570 Page 9

Art Unit: 2895

7:30-4:00.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to CARIDAD EVERHART whose telephone number is (571)272-1892. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday through Fridays

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, M. Islam can be reached on 571-270-5878. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/Caridad Everhart/ Primary Examiner AU 2895 12/28/2015

#### Application/Control No. Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination 14/928,570 ICHIKAWA ET AL. Notice of References Cited Examiner Art Unit Page 1 of 1 CARIDAD EVERHART 2895 U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS **Document Number** Date **CPC Classification US Classification** Name Country Code-Number-Kind Code MM-YYYY US-2008/0044934 A1 02-2008 Loh; Ban P. B29C45/14655 438/21 US-2001/0009301 A1 07-2001 Azuma, Kosuke H01L21/4832 257/698 В \* US-6,252,254 B1 06-2001 Soules; Thomas Frederick C09K11/7731 257/100 US-2008/0224161 A1 09-2008 Takada; Toshiyuki H01L33/486 257/98 D US-Ε F US-US-G US-Н USı US-US-Κ US-L US-Μ FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Document Number Date Country Name **CPC Classification** Country Code-Number-Kind Code MM-YYYY Ν 0 Р Q R S Т **NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS** Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages) W

\*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTO-892 (Rev. 01-2001)

Х

**Notice of References Cited** 

Part of Paper No. 20151228

_						1 Torobree (meaninea)	
$\overline{}$	Substitute for form 1449/PTO				Complete if Known		
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE					Application Number	Unassigned	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT					Filing Date	10/30/2015	
	Data Submittade C	)otobo	r 20 2015		First Named Inventor	Hirofumi ICHIKAWA	
	Date Submitted: October 30, 2015				Art Unit	Unassigned	
	(use as many sheets as necessary)				Examiner Name	Unassigned	
Sheet	1	of	4		Attorney Docket Number	100415-0199	

	U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	Document Number  Number-Kind Code <sup>2</sup> (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear		
	A1	2002/0028525-A1	03-07-2002	SAKAMOTO ET AL.	9		
	A2	2004/0066933-A1	04-08-2004	JEFFERY ET AL.			
	A3	2004/0159850-A1	08-19-2004	TAKENAKA, YASUJI			
	A4	2005/0151149-A1	07-14-2005	CHIA ET AL.			
	A5	2005/0280017-A1	12-22-2005	OSHIO ET AL.			
	A6	2006/0170083-A1	08-03-2006	KIM ET AL.			
	A7	2006/0284207-A1	12-21-2006	PARK ET AL.			
	A8	2007/0138697-A1	06-21-2007	TAKEDA ET AL.			
	A9	2007/0241362-A1	10-18-2007	HAN ET AL.			
	A10	2009/0050925-A1	02-26-2009	KURAMOTO ET AL.			
	A11	2009/0315049-A1	12-24-2009	URASAKI ET AL.			
	A12	2010/0038662-A1	02-18-2010	FUSHIMI ET AL.			
	A13	2010/0140638-A1	06-10-2010	KOTANI ET AL.			
	A14	2010/0155739-A1	06-24-2010	KURAMOTO ET AL.			
	A15	2010/0187546-A1	07-29-2010	FUSHIMI ET AL.			
	A16	2010/0314654-A1	12-16-2010	HAYASHI, MASAKI			
	A17	5,302,849	04-12-1994	CAVASIN DANIEL			
	A18	5,428,248	06-27-1995	CHA GI BON			
	A19	5,763,829	06-09-1998	TOMITA ET AL.			
	A20	5,818,105	10-06-1998	KOUDA TSUNENOBU			
	A21	6,107,646	08-22-2000	KIM YOUNG SIK			
	A22	6,107,676	08-22-2000	SUZUKI, SHINICHI			
	A23	6,184,544-B1	02-06-2001	TODA ET AL.			
	A24	6,335,545-B1	01-01-2002	TODA ET AL.			
	A25	6,424,024-B1	07-23-2002	SHIH ET AL.			
	A26	6,433,277-B1	08-13-2002	GLENN, THOMAS P.			
	A27	6,498,099-B1	12-24-2002	MCLELLAN ET AL.			
	A28	6,531,370-B2	03-11-2003	SAKAMOTO ET AL.			
	A29	6,624,007	09-23-2003	KOBAYAKAWA ET AL.			
	A30	6,627,482-B2	09-30-2003	WANG ET AL.			
	A31	6,638,780-B2	10-28-2003	FUKASAWA ET AL.			
	A32	6,770,498-B2	08-03-2004	HSU, CHENG-HSIANG			
	A33	6,853,057-B2	02-08-2005	YASUDA ET AL.			
	A34	6,914,267-B2	07-05-2005	FUKASAWA ET AL.			
	A35	6,978,079-B2	12-20-2005	UWADA ET AL.			
	A36	7,161,190-B2	01-09-2007	CHIKUGAWA, HIROSHI			
	A37	7,101,130-B2 7,301,176-B2	11-27-2007	ABE ET AL.			
	A38	7,364,947-B2	04-29-2008	KOBAYAKAWA, MASAHIKO			
	A39	7,407,834-B2	08-05-2008	SHIMANUKI ET AL.			
	A40	7,687,292-B2	03-30-2010	PARK ET AL.			
	A41	7,007,292-B2 7,799,611-B2	09-21-2010	RAMOS ET AL.			
	A41	8,093,619-B2	01-10-2012	HAYASHI, MASAKI			
	A42 A43	8,637,892-B2	01-10-2012	EGOSHI ET AL.			
	A43 A44	8,530,250-B2	09-10-2013	ICHIKAWA ET AL.			
	A44 A45	2008/0044934-A1	02-21-2008	LOH ET AL.			
		2010/0044934-A1 2010/0150638-A1	06-17-2010				
	A46	2010/0150636-A1 2002/0140092-A1		NAMIKI ET AL.  NAKANISHI ET AL.			
	A47	ZUUZ/U14UU9Z-A1	10-03-2002	INANAINIONI ET AL.			

Examiner Signature	/Caridad Everhart/	Date Considered	12/28/2015
Signature		Considered	

					1 1 2 2 2 2 3 1 1 2 2 3	
Substitute for form 1449/PTO				Complete if Known		
	INFORMATION	DISCI	_OSURE	Application Number	Unassigned	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT				Filing Date	10/30/2015	
	Date Submitted: O	otobo	r 30 - 2015	First Named Inventor	Hirofumi ICHIKAWA	
	Date Submitted. C	Clobe	1 30, 2013	Art Unit	Unassigned	
(use as many sheets as necessary)			necessary)	Examiner Name	Unassigned	
Sheet	2	of	4	Attorney Docket Number	100415-0199	

	UNPUBLISHED U.S. PATENT APPLICATION DOCUMENTS							
Examiner Initials*	Cite No.1	U.S. Patent Application Document Serial Number-Kind Code <sup>2</sup> (if known)	Filing Date of Cited Document MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear			

	FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS							
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	Foreign Patent Document Country Code <sup>3</sup> Number <sup>4</sup> Kind Code <sup>5</sup> ( <i>if known</i> )	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Documents	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T <sup>6</sup>		
	A48	JP-H08-037252	02-06-1996	NEC CORP				
	A49	JP-H11-045958	02-16-1999	KYOWA KASEI KK				
	A50	JP-H11-087780	03-30-1999	SHARP CORP				
	A51	JP-H11-163007-A	06-18-1999	SANYO ELECTRIC CO				
	A52	JP-H11-191562-A	07-13-1999	SANYO ELECTRIC CO				
	A53	JP-H11-214754	08-06-1999	ROHM CO LTD.				
	A54	JP-2000-174347-A	06-23-2000	NICHIA CHEM IND LTD				
	A55	JP-2001-036154-A	02-09-2001	NICHIA CHEM IND LTD, ET AL.				
	A56	JP-2001-077160-A	03-23-2001	ADVANTEST CORP				
	A57	JP-2001-077235-A	03-23-2001	MITSUI HIGH TEC				
	A58	JP-2001-267482-A	09-28-2001	MITSUI HIGH TEC				
	A59	JP-2003-037236-A	02-07-2003	ROHM CO LTD				
	A60	JP-2003-110145-A	04-11-2003	HARVATEK CORP				
	A61	JP-2003-218398-A	07-31-2003	CITIZEN ELECTRONICS, KAWAGUCHIKO SEIMITSU CO LTD				
	A62	JP-2003-304000-A	10-24-2003	CITIZEN ELECTRONICS CO LTD ET AL.				
	A63	JP-2005-243857-A	09-08-2005	MATSUSHITA ELECTRIC IND CO LTD				
	A64	JP-2005-311137-A	11-04-2005	SONY CORP				
	A65	WO-2006/126438-A1	11-30-2006	MURATA MANUFACTURING CO., LTD.				
	A66	JP-2006-060034-A	03-02-2006	HITACHI AIC INC				
	A67	JP-2006-093697-A	04-06-2006	TCO CO LTD				
	A68	JP-2006-140207-A	06-01-2006	HITACHI CHEM CO LTD				
	A69	JP-2006-156704-A	06-15-2006	NICHIA KAGAKU KOGYO KK				
	A70	JP-2006-278427-A	10-12-2006	MATSUSHITA ELECTRIC WORKS LTD				
	A71	JP-2006-313943-A	11-16-2006	SHARP KK				
	A72	WO-2007/015426-A1	02-08-2007	NICHIA CORPORATION				
	A73	WO-2007/135707-A1	11-29-2007	NICHIA CORPORATION				
	A74	JP-2007-035794-A	02-08-2007	STANLEY ELECTRIC CO LTD				
	A75	JP-2007-123302-A	05-17-2007	NICHIA CHEM IND LTD				
	A76	JP-2007-235085-A	09-13-2007	HITACHI CHEM CO LTD				
	A77	JP-2007-294506-A	11-08-2007	MATSUSHITA ELECTRIC IND CO LTD				
	A78	JP-2007-297601-A	11-15-2007	HITACHI CHEMICAL CO LTD				

Examiner Signature	/Caridad Everhart/	Date Considered	12/28/2015

Substitute for form 1449/PTO				Co	Complete if Known		
	INFORMATION	DISCI	LOSURE	Application Number	Unassigned		
	STATEMENT BY	Y APP	LICANT	Filing Date	10/30/2015		
	Date Submitted: C	otobo	r 30 2015	First Named Inventor	Hirofumi ICHIKAWA		
	Date Submitted. C	Clobe	1 30, 2013	Art Unit	Unassigned		
(use as many sheets as necessary)			necessary)	Examiner Name	Unassigned		
Sheet	3	of	4	Attorney Docket Number	100415-0199		

			FOREIGN PATENT I	OCUMENTS		
Examiner Initials*	5.13		Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Documents	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T <sup>6</sup>
	A79	JP-2007-329502-A	12-20-2007	TOSHIBA CORP		
	A80	WO-2008/056813-A1	05-15-2008	C.I. KASEI COMPANY, LIMITED		
	A81	WO-2008/059856-A1	05-22-2008	HITACHI CHEMICAL CO., LTD.		
	A82	WO-2008/081794-A1	07-10-2008	NICHIA CORP		
	A83 JP-2008-103460-A 05-01-2008 SONY		SONY CORP			
	A84	JP-2008-106226-A	05-08-2008	HITACHI CHEM CO LTD		
	A85	JP-2008-130735-A	06-05-2008	C.I. KASEI CO LTD		
	A86	JP-2008-186891-A	08-14-2008	DENSO CORP		
	A87	JP-2008-192880-A	08-21-2008	NICHIA CHEM IND LTD		
	A88	JP-2013-145908-A	07-25-2013	NICHIA CHEM IND LTD		
	A89	JP-2013-153182-A	08-08-2013	NICHIA CHEM IND LTD		
	A90	EP-2 100 908-A1	09-16-2009 HITACHI CHEMICAL CO LTD [JP]			
	A91	JP-S54-069068-A	06-02-1979	HITACHI LTD		
	A92	EP-0 936 683-A1	08-18-1999	IWASAKI ELECTRIC CO LTD		

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS						
Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.) date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T <sub>6</sub>				
A93	EP Communication for application number 09877246.9 dated November 25, 2013 with attached Supplementary European Search Report for EP 09 81 1246 dated October 31, 2013.					
A94	European Patent Office, Third Party Observation Concerning EP09811246.9 dated August 1, 2013.					
A95	Extended European Search Report for EP Application No. 09 811 246.9-1226 dated November 25, 2013 submitted by Eisenfuhr Speiser in a letter dated December 10, 2013.					
A96	International Search Report in PCT/JP2009/004170 dated November 24, 2009.					
A97	Non-Final Office Action U.S. Serial No. 12/737,940 dated September 28, 2012.					
A98	Notice of Allowance issued in U.S. Serial No. 13/969182 dated 7/9/2015.					
A99	Notice of Allowance issued in U.S. Serial No. 12/737,940 dated May 13, 2013.					
A100	Office Action issued in U.S. Serial No. 13/969,182 dated 12/4/2014.					
	A93 A94 A95 A96 A97 A98 A99	Cite No.1  Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.) date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.  A93  EP Communication for application number 09877246.9 dated November 25, 2013 with attached Supplementary European Search Report for EP 09 81 1246 dated October 31, 2013.  A94  European Patent Office, Third Party Observation Concerning EP09811246.9 dated August 1, 2013.  A95  Extended European Search Report for EP Application No. 09 811 246.9-1226 dated November 25, 2013 submitted by Eisenfuhr Speiser in a letter dated December 10, 2013.  A96  International Search Report in PCT/JP2009/004170 dated November 24, 2009.  A97  Non-Final Office Action U.S. Serial No. 12/737,940 dated September 28, 2012.  A98  Notice of Allowance issued in U.S. Serial No. 13/969182 dated 7/9/2015.  A99  Notice of Allowance issued in U.S. Serial No. 12/737,940 dated May 13, 2013.				

#### ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /C.E./

Examiner	/Caridad Everhart/	Date Considered	12/28/2015
Signature	الايلامين الحريكية الاستيامية الاستيادية الاستيادية الاستيادية الاستيادية الاستيادية الاستيادية الاستيادية الا	Considered	10,00,20

_	1 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 0					
Substitute for form 1449/PTO				Complete if Known		
	INFORMATION I	DISCI	LOSURE	Application Number	Unassigned	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT				Filing Date	10/30/2015	
	Date Submitted: O	otobo	r 30 2015	First Named Inventor	Hirofumi ICHIKAWA	
	Date Submitted. O	Clobe	1 30, 2013	Art Unit	Unassigned	
(use as many sheets as necessary)			necessary)	Examiner Name	Unassigned	
Sheet	4	of	4	Attorney Docket Number	100415-0199	

		NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.) date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T <sup>6</sup>
	A101	Office Action issued in U.S. Serial No. 13/969,182 dated 3/5/2014.	
	A102	Translation of JP2007-297601A (Yuasa et al, HITACHI CHEMICAL CO. LTD.), March 2007, 17 pages.	
	A103	Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority in PCT/JP2009/004170 dated November 24, 2009.	
	A104	Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority in PCT/JP2009/004170 dated November 24, 2009.	
	A105	Notice of Allowance issued in U.S. Serial No. 13/969,182 dated October 30, 2015.	

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /C.E./



### UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

#### **BIB DATA SHEET**

#### **CONFIRMATION NO. 9668**

SERIAL NUM	BER	FILING			CLASS	GR	OUP ART	UNIT	ATTO	RNEY DOCKET
14/928,57	0	<b>DAT</b> 10/30/2			438		2895		1	<b>NO.</b> 00415-0199
		RUL	E							
APPLICANTS NICHIA C	-	RATION, Ana	an-shi, JAf	⊃AN;						
Masaki H. Shimpei S	ICHIKA AYASH SASAO	WA, Komatsı II, Anan-shi, c KA, Tokushin Tokushima-s	JAPAN; na-shi, JA	PAN;	AN;					
whi	ication i ich is a	s a CON of 1	3/969,182 37,940 05	2 08/16 /13/20	11 PAT 8530250					
** <b>FOREIGN AI</b> JAPAN 20		<b>ATIONS *****</b> 5408 09/03/20		*****	*					
** <b>IF REQUIRE</b> 11/10/201		EIGN FILING	LICENS	E GRA	ANTED **					
E		T/	Met af Allowa	iter ance	STATE OR COUNTRY JAPAN		HEETS AWINGS 13	<b>TOT.</b> <b>CLA</b> II	MS	INDEPENDENT CLAIMS
ADDRESS										
Foley & L 3000 K S SUITE 60 WASHING UNITED S	TREET )0 GTON,	N.W. DC 20007-51	109							
TITLE										
					E, RESIN-MOLDE E, RESIN PACK					
							☐ All Fe	es		
							☐ 1.16 F	ees (Fil	ing)	
		Authority has to			aper EPOSIT ACCOUI	<sub>NT</sub>	☐ 1.17 F	ees (Pr	ocessi	ing Ext. of time)
		foi					☐ 1.18 F	ees (lss	sue)	
							☐ Other			
							☐ Credit	t		

BIB (Rev. 05/07).

#### **EAST Search History**

#### **EAST Search History (Prior Art)**

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L6	103	("20020028525"   "20020140092"   "20040066933"   "20040159850"   "20050151149"   "20050280017"   "20060170083"   "20060284207"   "20070138697"   "20070241362"   "20080044934"   "20090050925"   "20090315049"   "20100038662"   "20100140638"   "20100150638"   "20100155739"   "20100187546"   "20100314654"   "5302849"   "5428248"   "5463829"   "5818105"   "6107646"   "6107676"   "6184544"   "6335545"   "6424024"   "6433277"   "6498099"   "6531370"   "6624007"   "6627482"   "6638780"   "6770498"   "6853057"   "6914267"   "6978079"   "7161190"   "7301176"   "7364947"   "7407834"   "7687292"   "7799611"   "8093619"   "8530250"   "8637892").PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/12/21 13:05

#### **EAST Search History (Interference)**

<This search history is empty>

12/21/2015 1:12:00 PM

C:\ Users\ ceverhart\ Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 12773444d.wsp

#### **EAST Search History**

#### EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	3	"20140084320"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 10:33
L2	7	"8530250"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 10:34
L3	21	I CHI KAWA-HI ROFUMI	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 10:41
L5	1224	HAYASHI-MASAKI	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 10:41
L7	11	SASAOKA-SHIMPEI	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 10:41
L9	53	MI KI-TOMOHI DE	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 10:42
L11	21	(3 or 5 or 7 or 9) and (((lead adj frame) or plate) same ("LED" or (light adj emitting adj diode)) same resin)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 10:43
L14	186	h01l021/00.ipc. and (((lead adj frame) or plate) same ("LED" or (light adj emitting adj diode)) same resin)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 10:44
L15	10335	(((lead adj frame) or plate) same ("LED" or (light adj emitting adj diode)) same resin)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 10:56
L16	1318	15 AND ( (H01L2924/181 OR H01L33/62 OR H01L33/60).CPC. )	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 10:57
L17	4043	438/26.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 11:11
L18	3798	438/27.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 11:11
L19	4043	438/26.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 11:11
L20	12754	257/99.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 11:15
L21	4173	257/100.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO;	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 11:16

<b></b>			DERWENT	.]		
L22	12754	257/99.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 11:20
L23	698	361/820.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 11:29
L24	0	257/e21/504.cds.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 11:30
L25	3169	257/e21.504.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 11:30
L26	947	257/e23.066.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 11:31
L27	72	h01l33/0033.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 11:34
L28	826	h01133/385.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 11:35
L29	595	b29c45/0055.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 11:36
L30	0	b29c45/4655.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 11:37
L31	1064	b29c45/14655.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 11:37

#### **EAST Search History (Interference)**

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L4	10	I CHI KAWA-HI ROFUMI	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 10:41
L6	364	HAYASHI-MASAKI	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 10:41
L8	10	SASAOKA-SHI MPEI	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 10:41
L10	41	MIKI-TOMOHIDE	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 10:42
L12	21	(4 or 6 or 8 or 10) and (((lead adj frame) or plate) same ("LED" or (light adj emitting adj diode)) same resin)	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 10:43
L13	186	h01l021/00.ipc. and (((lead adj frame) or plate) same ("LED" or (light adj emitting adj diode)) same resin)	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2015/12/19 10:44

12/19/2015 11:40:23 AM

C:\ Users\ ceverhart\ Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 12773444d.wsp

EAST Search History

# Search Notes

Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
14928570	ICHIKAWA ET AL.
Examiner	Art Unit
CARIDAD EVERHART	2895

CPC- SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner
H01L33/0033; H01L33/385; B29C45/055; B29C45/4655;	12/19/2015	cme
B29C45/14655 (updated from parent)		

CPC COMBINATION SETS - SEARC	CHED	
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US CLASSIFICATION SEARCHED					
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner		
438	26	12/19/2015	cme		
361	820	12/19/2015	cme		
257	100; 99	12/19/2015	cme		

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
reviewed parent	12/21/2015	cme
EAST search of H01L2024/181 or H01L33/62 or H01L33/60 with search terms (attached)	12/19/2015	cme

	INTERFERENCE SEARCH		
US Class/ CPC Symbol	US Subclass / CPC Group	Date	Examiner
EAST	attached	12/19/2015	cme

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Index of Claims	14928570	ICHIKAWA ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	CARIDAD EVERHART	2895

✓	Rejected	-	Cancelled	N	Non-Elected		A	Appeal
=	Allowed	÷	Restricted	I	Interference		0	Objected
	□ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant □ CPA □ T D □ R 1.47							

☐ Claims	renumbered	in the same orde		□ СРА	□ т.с	D. 🗆	R.1.47		
CL	AIM	DATE							
Final	Original	12/28/2015							
	1	✓							
	2	✓							
	3	✓							
	4	✓							
	5	✓							
	6	✓							
	7	✓							
	8	✓							
	9	✓							
	10	✓							
	11	✓							
	12	✓							
	13	✓							
	14	✓							
	15	✓							
	16	0							
	17	✓							
	18	✓							
	19	0							
	20	✓							
	21	0							
	22	0							
	23	✓							
	24	✓							
	25	✓							

PTO/SB/08 (modified)

	Substitute for for	m 144	9/PTO	Complete if Known		
	INFORMATION D	DISCL	.OSURE	Application Number	14/928,570	
	STATEMENT BY	' APP	LICANT	Filing Date	10/30/2015	
	Date Submitted: Ja	เกเเลก	, 28, 2016	First Named Inventor	Hirofumi ICHIKAWA	
	Date Submitted. Ja	illuary	20, 2010	Art Unit	2895	
(use as many sheets as necessary)				Examiner Name	Caridad EVERHART	
Sheet	1	of	1	Attorney Docket Number	100415-0199	

	U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner	Cite	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant	
Initials* No.		Number-Kind Code <sup>2</sup> (if known)		Cited Document	Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	
	B1	2003/0006492-A1	01-09-2003	OGASAWARA ET AL.		

	UNPUBLISHED U.S. PATENT APPLICATION DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials*	Cite No.1	U.S. Patent Application Document Serial Number-Kind Code <sup>2</sup> (if known)	Filing Date of Cited Document MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	

	FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	Foreign Patent Document Country Code <sup>3</sup> -Number <sup>4</sup> - Kind Code <sup>5</sup> ( <i>if known</i> )	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Documents	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T <sup>6</sup>

	NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.) date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T <sup>6</sup>				
	B2	US Office Action issued in U. S. Patent Application 14/928550 dated December 31, 2015					

7		
Examiner	Date	
Signature	Considered	
L Oiginataro		

Electronic Acl	Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
EFS ID:	24747931				
Application Number:	14928570				
International Application Number:					
Confirmation Number:	9668				
Title of Invention:	LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-MOLDED BODY				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Hirofumi ICHIKAWA				
Customer Number:	22428				
Filer:	Chase J. Brill/Shiho Vitale				
Filer Authorized By:	Chase J. Brill				
Attorney Docket Number:	100415-0199				
Receipt Date:	28-JAN-2016				
Filing Date:	30-OCT-2015				
Time Stamp:	10:58:14				
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)				

# **Payment information:**

Submitted with	n Payment	no							
File Listing:									
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)				
1	Transmittal Letter	IDS_B.pdf	105161	no	3				
'	Halisilittai Lettei	103_b.pd1	e0cd428cf3c06147d55f6af2c16c0b452755 2562						
Warnings:									
Information:									

2	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)	SB08_B.pdf	92862	no	1
2	Form (SB08)		a274750c438b770e94f9307fecdd3b2428c9 0387	110	
Warnings:					
Information	:				
This is not an	JSPTO supplied IDS fillable form				
3	Non Patent Literature	B2.pdf	978896	no	16
		52,64	232da511c9c8e6048169b9d4bd6b69c0bc 658150		
Warnings:					
Information	:				
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	11	76919	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

#### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

#### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

#### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Inventor Name: Hirofumi ICHIKAWA

Title: LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN

PACKAGE, RESIN-MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-MOLDED

BODY

Application No.: 14/928,570

Filing Date: 10/30/2015

Examiner: Caridad EVERHART

Art Unit: 2895

Confirmation No.: 9668

# INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR §1.56

Mail Stop Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

#### Commissioner:

Applicant submits herewith documents for the Examiner's consideration in accordance with 37 CFR §§1.56, 1.97 and 1.98.

Applicants respectfully request that each listed document be considered by the Examiner and be made of record in the present application and that an initialed copy of Form PTO/SB/08 be returned in accordance with MPEP §609.

The submission of any document herewith is not an admission that such document constitutes prior art against the claims of the present application or that such document is considered material to patentability as defined in 37 CFR §1.56(b). Applicants do not waive any rights to take any action which would be appropriate to antedate or otherwise remove as a competent reference any document submitted herewith. However, in accordance with MPEP § 609.04(a)(I), Applicant hereby states that for items for which the date of publication supplied does not include the month of publication, the year of publication is sufficiently earlier than the effective U.S. filing date and any foreign priority date so that the particular month of publication is not in issue.

#### **CONCISE EXPLANATION OF RELEVANCE**

Document B1 was cited during the prosecution of U.S. counterpart application. The Office Action is cited as document B2. The other references listed in the Office Action are already of record in the present application.

#### TIMING OF THE DISCLOSURE

The listed documents are being submitted in compliance with 37 CFR §1.97(c), before the mailing date of any of a final action under 37 CFR §1.113, a notice of allowance under 37 CFR §1.311, or an action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application.

#### STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR §1.97(e)(2)

The undersigned hereby states in accordance with 37 CFR §1.97(e)(2) that no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in § 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement.

#### STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR §1.704(d)

The undersigned hereby states in accordance with 37 CFR §1.704(d) that each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a patent office in a counterpart foreign or international application or from the Office, and that this communication was not received by any individual designated in 37 CFR §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement.

Although Applicant believes that no fee is required, the Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees which may be due to Deposit Account Number 19-0741.

Respectfully submitted,

Date January 28, 2016 By /Chase J. Brill/

FOLEY & LARDNER LLP Customer Number: 22428 Telephone: (202) 295-4787

Facsimile: (202) 672-5399

Chase J. Brill Attorney for Applicant Registration No. 61,378



#### United States Patent and Trademark Office

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS PO. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER

FILING OR 371(C) DATE

FIRST NAMED APPLICANT

ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE 100415-0199

14/928,570

10/30/2015

Hirofumi ICHIKAWA

**CONFIRMATION NO. 9668** 

**PUBLICATION NOTICE** 

22428 Foley & Lardner LLP 3000 K STREET N.W. SUITE 600 WASHINGTON, DC 20007-5109



Title:LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-MOLDED BODY

Publication No.US-2016-0049566-A1 Publication Date:02/18/2016

#### NOTICE OF PUBLICATION OF APPLICATION

The above-identified application will be electronically published as a patent application publication pursuant to 37 CFR 1.211, et seq. The patent application publication number and publication date are set forth above.

The publication may be accessed through the USPTO's publically available Searchable Databases via the Internet at www.uspto.gov. The direct link to access the publication is currently http://www.uspto.gov/patft/.

The publication process established by the Office does not provide for mailing a copy of the publication to applicant. A copy of the publication may be obtained from the Office upon payment of the appropriate fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.19(a)(1). Orders for copies of patent application publications are handled by the USPTO's Office of Public Records. The Office of Public Records can be reached by telephone at (703) 308-9726 or (800) 972-6382, by facsimile at (703) 305-8759, by mail addressed to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, Office of Public Records, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or via the Internet.

In addition, information on the status of the application, including the mailing date of Office actions and the dates of receipt of correspondence filed in the Office, may also be accessed via the Internet through the Patent Electronic Business Center at www.uspto.gov using the public side of the Patent Application Information and Retrieval (PAIR) system. The direct link to access this status information is currently http://pair.uspto.gov/. Prior to publication, such status information is confidential and may only be obtained by applicant using the private side of PAIR.

Further assistance in electronically accessing the publication, or about PAIR, is available by calling the Patent Electronic Business Center at 1-866-217-9197.

Office of Data Managment, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

#### **Amendments to the Claims:**

This listing of claims will replace all prior versions and listings of claims in the application:

#### **Listing of Claims:**

1. (Currently Amended) A light emitting device comprising:

a resin package comprising a resin part and <u>a metal part including</u> at least [[one]] <u>two</u> metal [[plate]] <u>plates</u>, <u>said resin package having four outer lateral surfaces and having a concave</u> portion having a bottom surface; and

a light emitting element mounted on the <u>bottom surface of the concave portion</u> resin package and electrically connected to the <u>at least one metal plate</u> metal part,

wherein at least a portion of an outer lateral surface of the resin part and at least a portion of an outer lateral surface of the at least one metal plate metal part are coplanar at an outer lateral surface of the resin package, [[and]]

wherein both a part of the <u>at least one metal plate</u> <u>metal part</u> and a part of the resin part are disposed in a region below an upper surface of the <u>at least one metal plate</u> <u>metal part</u>, on four outer lateral surfaces of the resin package, <u>and</u>

wherein a notch is formed in the metal part at each of the four outer lateral surfaces of the resin package.

- 2. (Currently Amended) The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein a portion of the resin part above the upper surface of the at least one metal plate metal part is formed integrally with a portion of the resin part below the upper surface of the at least one metal plate metal part.
- 3. (Currently Amended) The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the at least one metal plate each of the at least two metal plates is substantially flat.
  - 4. (Currently Amended) The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein:

the at least one metal plate metal part comprises one or more major laterally extending upper surfaces, and

all of the one or more major laterally extending upper surfaces are coplanar.

- 5. (Currently Amended) The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein all upper edges of the at least one metal plate metal part are coplanar.
- 6. (Currently Amended) The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein a lower surface of the at least one metal plate metal part is exposed from the resin part in a region directly under the light emitting element.
- 7. (Currently Amended) The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein a metal layer made of a different material from that of the at least one metal plate is disposed on an upper surface and a lower surface of the at least one metal plate the metal part includes a base portion and a metal layer disposed on each of an upper surface and a lower surface of the base portion, the metal layers being made of a material that is different from that of the base portion.
- 8. (Currently Amended) The light emitting device according to claim 7, wherein the metal layer is disposed [[on]] at all surfaces of the at least one metal plate metal part except a portion of an outer lateral surface of the at least one metal plate metal part.
- 9. (Currently Amended) The light emitting device according to claim 7, wherein: the resin part is disposed over a first portion of the metal layer [[on]] at the upper surface of the at least one metal plate metal part, and

a second portion of the metal layer [[on]] <u>at</u> the upper surface of the <del>at least one metal</del> <u>plate</u> <u>metal part</u> is exposed from the resin part.

- 10. (Original) The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the resin part contains a light reflecting material.
- 11. (Original) The light emitting device according to claim 10, wherein the light reflecting material is titanium dioxide.

- 12. (Original) The light emitting device according to claim 10, wherein the resin part contains 10 to 60% by weight of the titanium dioxide.
- 13. (Original) The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the resin part is made using a thermosetting resin.
- 14. (Currently Amended) The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the at least one metal plate metal part has a step portion, a concave portion, and/or a convex portion.
- 15. (Currently Amended) The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the at least one metal plate metal part has means for providing a difference in level to expand a bonding area with a conductive material upon mounting.

#### 16. - 17. (Cancelled)

- 18. (Original) The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the light emitting device further comprises a sealing member that contains two or more kinds of phosphors.
- 19. (Currently Amended) The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the at least one metal plate metal part is exposed from the resin part at corners of the resin package.
- 20. (Currently Amended) The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the at least one metal plate metal part has a joint portion at the outer lateral surface of the resin package.
- 21. (Currently Amended) The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the at least one metal plate metal part comprises a step on a bottom surface or outer lateral surface of the at least one metal plate metal part, and the step is exposed from the resin part.
- 22. (Original) The light emitting device according to claim 21, wherein a metal layer is disposed on the step.

- 23. (Currently Amended) The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the at least one metal plate metal part comprises surfaces at two or more different levels.
- 24. (Currently Amended) The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein a distance between said surfaces at two or more different levels is in a range of about 1/4 to about 4/5 of a thickness of the at least one metal plate metal part.
- 25. (Original) The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein at least a portion of the light emitting element is exposed from the resin part.
  - 26. (New) A light emitting device comprising:

a resin package comprising a resin part and a metal part including at least two metal plates, said resin package having four outer lateral surfaces and having a concave portion having a bottom surface; and

a light emitting element mounted on the bottom surface of the concave portion and electrically connected to the metal part,

wherein at least a portion of an outer lateral surface of the resin part and at least a portion of an outer lateral surface of the metal part are coplanar at an outer lateral surface of the resin package,

wherein both a part of the metal part and a part of the resin part are disposed in a region below an upper surface of the metal part, on four outer lateral surfaces of the resin package, and

wherein the metal part comprises a step on a bottom surface or outer lateral surface of the metal part, and the step is exposed from the resin part.

#### **REMARKS**

Applicant respectfully requests reconsideration of the present application in view of the foregoing amendments and the reasons that follow.

#### **Status of Claims**

Claims 1-9, 14, 15, 19-21, 23, and 24 are amended. Claims 16 and 17 are cancelled. Claim 26 is new. After amending the claims as set forth above, claims 1-15 and 18-26 are now pending in this application. No new matter is added.

#### Allowable Subject Matter

Applicants appreciate the Examiner's indication that claims 16, 19, 21, and 22 are directed to allowable subject matter.

Independent claim 1 is amended to recite that "a notch is formed in the metal part at each of the four outer lateral surfaces of the resin package," which is similar, though narrower than, the limitation in allowable claim 16. Thus, claim 1 is patentable for at least the same reasons as previous claim 16.

New independent claim 26 recites that "the metal part comprises a step on a bottom surface or outer lateral surface of the metal part, and the step is exposed from the resin part," which is similar to the limitation in allowable claim 21. Thus, claim 26 is patentable for at least the same reasons as claim 21.

#### Rejections Under 35 U.S.C. § 102

Claims 1-6, 10-11, 13-14, 17, and 25 stand rejected under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(e) as allegedly being anticipated by Loh et al (US 2008/0044934 A1).

Applicants do not acquiesce to the propriety of the rejection. However, to advance prosecution of the present application, independent claims 1 and 16-18 are amended to recite that "a notch is formed in the metal part at each of the four outer lateral surfaces of the resin

package," which is similar, though narrower than, the limitation in allowable claim 16. Thus, claim 1 is patentable for at least the same reasons as previous claim 16.

Claims 2-6, 10, 11, 13, 14, 17, and 25 depend from independent claim 1, and are patentable for at least the same reasons as claim 1, even without regard to the further patentable features recited therein.

For at least these reasons, Applicants respectfully request favorable reconsideration of the rejection.

#### Rejections Under 35 U.S.C. § 103

Claims 7-9, 12, and 23-24 stand rejected under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as allegedly being unpatentable over Loh et al as applied to claim 1 above.

Claims 7-9, 12, and 23-24 depend from independent claim 1, and are patentable for at least the same reasons as claim 1, even without regard to the further patentable features recited therein.

For at least these reasons, Applicants respectfully request favorable reconsideration of the rejection.

#### **Concluding Remarks**

Applicants believe that the application is in condition for allowance. Favorable reconsideration is respectfully requested. The Examiner is invited to contact the undersigned by telephone if it is felt that a telephone interview would advance prosecution.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees which may be required regarding this application, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account No. 19-0741. If any extensions of time are needed for timely acceptance of papers submitted herewith, Applicants hereby petition for such extension under 37 C.F.R. §1.136 and authorize payment of any such extensions fees to Deposit Account No. 19-0741.

Respectfully submitted,

Date \_\_\_\_\_May 4, 2016 \_\_\_\_\_ By \_\_\_/Chase J. Brill/

FOLEY & LARDNER LLP Customer Number: 22428 Telephone: (202) 295-4787 Facsimile: (202) 672-5399 Chase J. Brill Attorney for Applicant Registration No. 61,378

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal						
Application Number:	14	928570				
Filing Date:	30-	Oct-2015				
Title of Invention:	LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-MOLDED BODY					
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Hirofumi ICHIKAWA					
Filer:	Ch	ase J. Brill/George (	îray			
Attorney Docket Number:	10	0415-0199				
Filed as Large Entity						
Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)						
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)	
Basic Filing:						
Pages:						
Claims:						
Miscellaneous-Filing:						
Petition:	Petition:					
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:	Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:					
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:						
Extension-of-Time:						

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)			
Extension - 1 month with \$0 paid	1251	1	200	200			
Miscellaneous:							
	Total in USD (\$)			200			

Electronic Acl	Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt							
EFS ID:	25689103							
Application Number:	14928570							
International Application Number:								
Confirmation Number:	9668							
Title of Invention:	LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-MOLDED BODY							
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Hirofumi ICHIKAWA							
Customer Number:	22428							
Filer:	Chase J. Brill/George Gray							
Filer Authorized By:	Chase J. Brill							
Attorney Docket Number:	100415-0199							
Receipt Date:	04-MAY-2016							
Filing Date:	30-OCT-2015							
Time Stamp:	19:46:54							
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)							

## **Payment information:**

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Credit Card
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$200
RAM confirmation Number	5916
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

File Listing:					
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		Response.pdf	118097	yes	8
'		Nesponse.pui	f81d94fdefe5a3c6ac3c37cd4efe413d1 <b>2</b> d1 <b>2</b> d0e	yes	0
	Multip	part Description/PDF files in .	zip description		
	Document Des	Start	Ei	nd	
	Transmittal l	1	1		
	Amendment Copy Claims/Respo	2	5		
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks	6	8		
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	31236	no	2
-	ree worksheet (3330)	789014189efaf8bdade759918a8454a475e 98a6c		-	
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	14	19333	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

#### **New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111**

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

#### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

#### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Inventor Name: Hirofumi ICHIKAWA

Title: LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-

MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-

**MOLDED BODY** 

Appl. No.: 14/928,570

Filing Date: 10/30/2015

Examiner: Caridad EVERHART

Art Unit: 2895

Confirmation Number: 9668

#### **AMENDMENT AND REPLY UNDER 37 CFR 1.111**

Mail Stop AMENDMENT Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Commissioner:

This communication is responsive to the non-final Office Action mailed January 4, 2016, concerning the above-referenced patent application. Applicants hereby petition for a one-month extension of time. The required extension fee is provided herewith.

**Amendments to the Claims** are reflected in the listing of claims which begins on page 2 of this document.

**Remarks** begin on page 6 of this document.

Please amend the application as follows:

-1-

PTO/SB/06 (09-11)
Approved for use through 1/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875						n or Docket Number -/928,570	Filing Date 10/30/2015	To be Mailed	
							ENTITY: 🛛 l	ARGE SMA	LL MICRO
				APPLICA	ATION AS FIL	ED – PAR	T I		
			(Column 1	)	(Column 2)				
	FOR		NUMBER FIL	ED	NUMBER EXTRA		RATE (\$)	F	EE (\$)
	BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b),	or (c))	N/A		N/A		N/A		
	SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), o	or (m))	N/A		N/A		N/A		
	EXAMINATION FE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p),		N/A		N/A		N/A		
	「AL CLAIMS CFR 1.16(i))		min	us 20 = *			X \$ =		
	EPENDENT CLAIM CFR 1.16(h))	S	mi	nus 3 = *			X \$ =		
If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$310 (\$155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).									
* If t	MULTIPLE DEPEN						TOTAL		
		(Column 1	<u> </u>	(Column 2)	(Column 3		ART II		
AMENDMENT	05/04/2016	REMAINING AFTER AMENDME		NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EX	TRA	RATE (\$)	ADDITIO	ONAL FEE (\$)
DME	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 24	Minus	** 25	= 0		× \$80 =		0
JEN JEN	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 2	Minus	3 - 3			× \$420 =		0
Α	Application Si	,					-		
	FIRST PRESEN	NTATION OF MU	JLTIPLE DEPENI	DENT CLAIM (37 CFF	R 1.16(j))				_
		(Column 1	1)	(Column 2)	(Column 3	)	TOTAL ADD'L FE	E	0
Γ		CLAIMS REMAININ AFTER AMENDME	IG	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EX	TRA	RATE (\$)	ADDITIO	ONAL FEE (\$)
EN	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=		X \$ =		
AMENDM	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=		X \$ =		
녵	Application Si	ze Fee (37 CF	FR 1.16(s))						
Ą	FIRST PRESEN	ITATION OF MU	JLTIPLE DEPENI	DENT CLAIM (37 CFF	R 1.16(j))				
	the entropy of	4 !- ! !!		0 "0":			TOTAL ADD'L FE	E	
** If *** I	the entry in column the "Highest Numberf the "Highest Numberf Highest Number P	er Previously f per Previously	Paid For" IN TH Paid For" IN T	IIS SPACE is less HIS SPACE is less	than 20, enter "20" s than 3, enter "3".		LIE /VANESSA H		

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS

ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

#### NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

22428 08/05/2016 Foley & Lardner LLP 3000 K STREET N.W. SUITE 600 WASHINGTON, DC 20007-5109

EXAMINER EVERHART, CARIDAD ART UNIT PAPER NUMBER 2895

DATE MAILED: 08/05/2016

	APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
_	14/928,570	10/30/2015	Hirofumi ICHIKAWA	100415-0199	9668

TITLE OF INVENTION: LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-MOLDED BODY

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	UNDISCOUNTED	\$960	\$0	\$0	\$960	11/07/2016

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

#### HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the ENTITY STATUS shown above. If the ENTITY STATUS is shown as SMALL or MICRO, verify whether entitlement to that entity status still applies.

If the ENTITY STATUS is the same as shown above, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

If the ENTITY STATUS is changed from that shown above, on PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, complete section number 5 titled "Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)".

For purposes of this notice, small entity fees are 1/2 the amount of undiscounted fees, and micro entity fees are 1/2 the amount of small entity fees.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

#### PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail

Mail Stop ISSUE FEE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
or Fax (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where

maintenance fee notifica		herwise in Block 1, b	by (a) specifying a new cor	-			arate "FEE ADDRESS" for or domestic mailings of the
CURRENT CORRESPOND	DENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Bl	ress) F	ee(s) Transmittal. The opers. Each addition	iis certif al paper	icate cannot be used t	for any other accompanying ent or formal drawing, must	
<sup>22428</sup> Foley & Lardr 3000 K STREE SUITE 600	ner LLP	5/2016	S	hereby certify that that the	nis Fee( with suf	ficient postage for fir	smission g deposited with the United st class mail in an envelope above, or being facsimile ate indicated below.
	N, DC 20007-5109						(Depositor's name)
			L				(Signature)
			L				(Date)
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE		FIRST NAMED INVENTO	DR	АТТО	RNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
14/928,570	10/30/2015	I	Hirofumi ICHIKAW	<u> </u>		100415-0199	9668
TITLE OF INVENTIO			ACKAGE, RESIN-MOLDI		IETHO:		
APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DU	E PREV. PAID ISSU	E FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	UNDISCOUNTED	\$960	\$0	\$0		\$960	11/07/2016
EXAM	MINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS	٦			
	Γ, CARIDAD	2895	438-026000				
"Fee Address" in PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-Number is required 3. ASSIGNEE NAME A PLEASE NOTE: Un	AND RESIDENCE DATA nless an assignee is ident th in 37 CFR 3.11. Com	" Indication form ed. Use of a Custome A TO BE PRINTED C	registered attorney of 2 registered patent a listed, no name will	to 3 registered pate tively, ngle firm (having as ragent) and the nan torneys or agents. If pe printed.  (type)  patent. If an assign assignment.	nt attorn a memb nes of u no nam	per a 2p to	locument has been filed for
Please check the approp	riate assignee category or	categories (will not b	pe printed on the patent):	☐ Individual ☐ C	orporati	ion or other private gr	oup entity 🚨 Government
	are submitted:  No small entity discount j  # of Copies		4b. Payment of Fee(s): (P  A check is enclosed Payment by credit of The director is here overpayment, to De	l. eard. Form PTO-203	8 is atta	ched.	shown above) ficiency, or credits any on extra copy of this form).
Applicant certifyi	atus (from status indicate ing micro entity status. Se	ee 37 CFR 1.29	fee payment in the mic	ro entity amount wil	l not be	accepted at the risk of	O/SB/15A and 15B), issue f application abandonment.
	ng to regular undiscounte		to be a notification of l NOTE: Checking this	oss of entitlement to oox will be taken to l	micro e	ntity status.	itlement to small or micro
NOTE: This form must	he signed in accordance v	with 37 CFR 1 31 and	entity status, as applica 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for significant		and cer	tifications	
ū	e						
Typed or printed nan	ne			Registration 1	No		

Page 2 of 3



#### UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS

P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
14/928,570	10/30/2015	Hirofumi ICHIKAWA	100415-0199	9668
22428 75	90 08/05/2016		EXAM	IINER
Foley & Lardner 3000 K STREET N			EVERHART	, CARIDAD
SUITE 600	<b></b>		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
WASHINGTON, I	OC 20007-5109		2895	

DATE MAILED: 08/05/2016

#### **Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)**

(Applications filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Office has discontinued providing a Patent Term Adjustment (PTA) calculation with the Notice of Allowance.

Section 1(h)(2) of the AIA Technical Corrections Act amended 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(3)(B)(i) to eliminate the requirement that the Office provide a patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. See Revisions to Patent Term Adjustment, 78 Fed. Reg. 19416, 19417 (Apr. 1, 2013). Therefore, the Office is no longer providing an initial patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. The Office will continue to provide a patent term adjustment determination with the Issue Notification Letter that is mailed to applicant approximately three weeks prior to the issue date of the patent, and will include the patent term adjustment on the patent. Any request for reconsideration of the patent term adjustment determination (or reinstatement of patent term adjustment) should follow the process outlined in 37 CFR 1.705.

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

### OMB Clearance and PRA Burden Statement for PTOL-85 Part B

The Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA) of 1995 requires Federal agencies to obtain Office of Management and Budget approval before requesting most types of information from the public. When OMB approves an agency request to collect information from the public, OMB (i) provides a valid OMB Control Number and expiration date for the agency to display on the instrument that will be used to collect the information and (ii) requires the agency to inform the public about the OMB Control Number's legal significance in accordance with 5 CFR 1320.5(b).

The information collected by PTOL-85 Part B is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

# **Privacy Act Statement**

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- 1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
- A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
Examiner-Initiated Interview Summary	14/928,570	ICHIKAWA ET AL.	
	Examiner	Art Unit	
	CARIDAD EVERHART	2895	
All participants (applicant, applicant's representative, PTO po	ersonnel):		
(1) <u>CARIDAD EVERHART</u> .	(3)		
(2) Attorney Chase J. Brill.	(4)		
Date of Interview: 02 August 2016.			
Type:  Telephonic  Video Conference  Personal [copy given to:  applicant	applicant's representative]		
Exhibit shown or demonstration conducted: Yes If Yes, brief description:	No.		
Issues Discussed 101 112 102 103 Other (For each of the checked box(es) above, please describe below the issue and detailed			
Claim(s) discussed:			
Identification of prior art discussed:			
Substance of Interview (For each issue discussed, provide a detailed description and indicate if agreement w reference or a portion thereof, claim interpretation, proposed amendments, argument		entification or clarification of a	
The examiner left a telephone message for applicant's representative on a voice message machine in which the examiner stated that the Notice of Allowance will indicate that changes to the drawings are needed to indicate that Figs. 14-19 are "Prior Art".			
Applicant recordation instructions: It is not necessary for applicant to provide a separate record of the substance of interview.			
<b>Examiner recordation instructions</b> : Examiners must summarize the substance of any interview of record. A complete and proper recordation of the substance of an interview should include the items listed in MPEP 713.04 for complete and proper recordation including the identification of the general thrust of each argument or issue discussed, a general indication of any other pertinent matters discussed regarding patentability and the general results or outcome of the interview, to include an indication as to whether or not agreement was reached on the issues raised.			
Attachment			
	/Caridad Everhart/ Primary Examiner AU 2895		

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-413B (Rev. 8/11/2010)

	14/928,570	ICHIKAWA E	T AL.
Notice of Allowability	Examiner CARIDAD EVERHART	Art Unit 2895	AIA (First Inventor to File) Status
			No
The MAILING DATE of this communication appear All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGOT OF THE OFFICE OF UPON PETITION BY THE OFFICE OF UPON PETITION BY THE OFFICE OF THE OFFICE O	OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this app or other appropriate communication GHTS. This application is subject to	lication. If not will be mailed	included in due course. <b>THIS</b>
1. This communication is responsive to <u>amendment filed 5/4/20</u> A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under <b>37 CFR 1.130(b)</b> was/			
<ol> <li>An election was made by the applicant in response to a restrequirement and election have been incorporated into this ac</li> </ol>		ne interview on	; the restriction
<ol> <li>The allowed claim(s) is/are 1-15 and 18-26. As a result of the Prosecution Highway program at a participating intellectual please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/inde</li> </ol>	property office for the corresponding	g application. F	or more information,
<ul> <li>4.</li></ul>	been received. been received in Application No uments have been received in this r of this communication to file a reply of ENT of this application. be submitted. Amendment / Comment or in the Or	complying with	the requirements
each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the  6. DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of BI attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FO	ne header according to 37 CFR 1.121(d IOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be sub-	omitted. Note t	,
Attachment(s)  1. ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)  2. ☒ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date  3. ☐ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material  4. ☒ Interview Summary (PTO-413), Paper No./Mail Date	5. ☐ Examiner's Amendn 6. ☑ Examiner's Stateme 7. ☐ Other		
	/Caridad Everhart/		

Application No.

Applicant(s)

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-37 (Rev. 08-13) 20160802

Notice of Allowability

Primary Examiner

AU 2895

Part of Paper No./Mail Date

Application/Control Number: 14/928,570 Page 2

Art Unit: 2895

The present application is being examined under the pre-AIA first to invent provisions.

# Drawings

Figures 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, and 19 should be designated by a legend such as -Prior Art-- because only that which is old is illustrated. See MPEP § 608.02(g).

Corrected drawings in compliance with 37 CFR 1.121(d) are required in reply to the
Office action to avoid abandonment of the application. The replacement sheet(s) should
be labeled "Replacement Sheet" in the page header (as per 37 CFR 1.84(c)) so as not
to obstruct any portion of the drawing figures. If the changes are not accepted by the
examiner, the applicant will be notified and informed of any required corrective action in
the next Office action. The objection to the drawings will not be held in abeyance.

# **REASONS FOR ALLOWANCE**

The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance: The IDS filed 10/30/2015 has been considered. The prior art of record is considered relevant to applicant's disclosure. The prior art of record does not disclose nor suggest all of the limitations of the allowed claims. Ogasawara et al discloses a cut portion 1c, which is a step portion, however, Ogasawara et al discloses the cut portion 1c is covered with resin (paragraph 0064 and Fig. 12), and therefor Ogasawara et al does not disclose nor suggest the limitation "wherein the metal part comprises a step on a bottom surface or outer lateral surface of the metal part, and the step is exposed from the resin part".

Application/Control Number: 14/928,570 Page 3

Art Unit: 2895

Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to CARIDAD EVERHART whose telephone number is (571)272-1892. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday through Fridays 7:30-4:00.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, M. Islam can be reached on 571-270-5878. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/Caridad Everhart/

Application/Control Number: 14/928,570 Page 4

Art Unit: 2895

Primary Examiner AU 2895

AU 2895 8/2/2016

	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
Examiner-Initiated Interview Summary	14/928,570	ICHIKAWA ET AL.	
	Examiner	Art Unit	
	CARIDAD EVERHART	2895	
All participants (applicant, applicant's representative, PTO po	ersonnel):		
(1) <u>CARIDAD EVERHART</u> .	(3)		
(2) Attorney Chase J. Brill.	(4)		
Date of Interview: 02 August 2016.			
Type:  Telephonic  Video Conference  Personal [copy given to:  applicant	applicant's representative]		
Exhibit shown or demonstration conducted: Yes If Yes, brief description:	No.		
Issues Discussed 101 112 102 103 Other (For each of the checked box(es) above, please describe below the issue and detailed			
Claim(s) discussed:			
Identification of prior art discussed:			
Substance of Interview (For each issue discussed, provide a detailed description and indicate if agreement w reference or a portion thereof, claim interpretation, proposed amendments, argument		entification or clarification of a	
The examiner left a telephone message for applicant's representative on a voice message machine in which the examiner stated that the Notice of Allowance will indicate that changes to the drawings are needed to indicate that Figs. 14-19 are "Prior Art".			
Applicant recordation instructions: It is not necessary for applicant to provide a separate record of the substance of interview.			
<b>Examiner recordation instructions</b> : Examiners must summarize the substance of any interview of record. A complete and proper recordation of the substance of an interview should include the items listed in MPEP 713.04 for complete and proper recordation including the identification of the general thrust of each argument or issue discussed, a general indication of any other pertinent matters discussed regarding patentability and the general results or outcome of the interview, to include an indication as to whether or not agreement was reached on the issues raised.			
Attachment			
	/Caridad Everhart/ Primary Examiner AU 2895		

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-413B (Rev. 8/11/2010)

# Search Notes

Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
14928570	ICHIKAWA ET AL.
Examiner	Art Unit
CARIDAD EVERHART	2895

CPC- SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner
H01L33/0033; H01L33/385; B29C45/055; B29C45/4655;	12/19/2015	cme
B29C45/14655 (updated from parent)		
H01L33/0033; H01L33/385; B29C45/055; B29C45/4655;	8/1/2016	cme
B29C45/14655; H01L2924/00; H01L2924/181; H01L2224/48247;		
H01L33/486; H01L33/60; H01L33/641		

CPC COMBINATION SETS - SEARC	CHED	
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US CLASSIFICATION SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
438	26	12/19/2015	cme
361	820	12/19/2015	cme
257	100; 99	12/19/2015	cme

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
reviewed parent	12/21/2015	cme
EAST search of H01L2024/181 or H01L33/62 or H01L33/60 with search terms (attached)	12/19/2015	cme
EAST attached	8/1/2016	cme
The CPC classes listed above under CPC search were EAST classification searched and searched with search terms (attached)	8/1/2016	cme

	INTERFERENCE SEARCH		
US Class/ CPC Symbol	US Subclass / CPC Group	Date	Examiner
EAST	attached	12/19/2015	cme

	INTERFERENCE SEARCH		
US Class/	US Subclass / CPC Group	Date	Examiner
CPC Symbol	·		
EAST	attached	8/1/2016	cme

Receipt date: 01/28/2016 14928570 - GAU: 2895

_					1 1 3 1 2 1 3 3 1 1 1 3 1		
	Substitute for for	rm 144	<b>1</b> 9/PTO	Complete if Known			
	INFORMATION I	DISCI	LOSURE	Application Number	14/928,570		
	STATEMENT BY	Y APF	PLICANT	Filing Date	10/30/2015		
	Date Submitted: Ja	anuar	v 28 2016	First Named Inventor	Hirofumi ICHIKAWA		
	Date Submitted. 3	anuai	y 20, 2010	Art Unit	2895		
	(use as many shee	ts as	necessary)	Examiner Name	Caridad EVERHART		
Sheet 1 of 1			1	Attorney Docket Number	100415-0199		

	U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS								
Examiner Initials*	Cite	Document Number	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant				
	No.1	Number-Kind Code <sup>2</sup> (if known)	MM-DD-YYYY	Cited Document	Passages or Relevant Figures Appear				
/C.E./	B1	2003/0006492-A1	01-09-2003	OGASAWARA ET AL.					

	UNPUBLISHED U.S. PATENT APPLICATION DOCUMENTS								
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	U.S. Patent Application Document Serial Number-Kind Code <sup>2</sup> (if known)	Filing Date of Cited Document MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear				

	FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS									
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	Foreign Patent Document Country Code <sup>3-</sup> Number <sup>4-</sup> Kind Code <sup>5</sup> ( <i>if known</i> )	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Documents	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T <sup>6</sup>				

	NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS									
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.) date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T <sup>6</sup>							
/C.E./	B2	US Office Action issued in U. S. Patent Application 14/928550 dated December 31, 2015								

Examiner Signature	/Caridad Everhart/	Date Considered	08/01/2016
Olgitatuic		Considered	00/01/2010

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Index of Claims	14928570	ICHIKAWA ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	CARIDAD EVERHART	2895

✓	Allegand		- ÷	- Cancelled - Restricted		N		Non-Elected Interference		Α Ο	_	peal
											•	
	Claims r	enumbered	in the same	order as pre	esented by app	olicant		□ СРА		] T.C	).	R.1.47
	CLA	IM					DATE					
Fi	inal	Original	12/28/2015	08/02/2016								
	1	1	✓	=								
	2	2	✓	=								

CLA	CLAIM		DATE								
Final	Original	12/28/2015	08/02/2016								
1	1	✓	=								
2	2	✓	=								
3	3	✓	=								
4	4	✓	=								
5	5	✓	=								
6	6	✓	=								
16	7	✓	=								
17	8	✓	=								
18	9	✓	=								
19	10	✓	=								
20	11	✓	=								
21	12	✓	=								
7	13	✓	=								
8	14	✓	=								
9	15	✓	=								
	16	0	-								
	17	✓	-								
10	18	✓	=								
11	19	0	=								
12	20	✓	=								
22	21	0	=								
23	22	0	=								
13	23	✓	=								
14	24	✓	=								
15	25	✓	=								
24	26		=								

# **EAST Search History**

# EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L22	0	21 and ((two adj metal adj plates) and (four adj3 lateral adj surfaces) and concave and resin and notch).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2016/08/01 13:18
L23	2	("9287476").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2016/08/01 13:19
L24	0	23 and ((two adj metal adj plates) and (four adj3 lateral adj surfaces) and concave and resin and notch).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2016/08/01 13:20
L25	4	("8530250").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2016/08/01 13:20
L26	0	25 and ((two adj metal adj plates) and (four adj3 lateral adj surfaces) and concave and resin and notch).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2016/08/01 13:20
L27	0	21 and ((two adj metal adj plates) and (four adj3 lateral adj surfaces) and concave and resin and notch).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2016/08/01 13:21
L28	44	I CHI KAWA-HI ROFUMI	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2016/08/01 13:22
L30	1789	HAYASHI-MASAKI	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2016/08/01

			USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			13:22
L32	25	SASAOKA-SHIMPEI	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2016/08/01 13:23
L34	106	MI KI-TOMOHI DE	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2016/08/01 13:23
L36	0	(28 or 30 or 32 or 34) and ((two adj metal adj plates) and (four adj3 lateral adj surfaces) and concave and resin and notch).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2016/08/01 13:24
L37	2	(28 or 30 or 32 or 34) and (( metal adj plates) and ( lateral adj surfaces) and concave and resin and notch).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2016/08/01 13:24
L41	2	(nichia adj corporation) and (( metal adj plates) and ( lateral adj surfaces) and concave and (resin near2 package\$1) and notch)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2016/08/01 13:29
L42	2	41 AND ( (H01L2924/181 OR H01L2924/12041 OR H01L2224/48247 OR H01L2224/48257 OR H01L33/486 OR H01L33/641 OR B29C45/14655).CPC. )	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2016/08/01 13:31
L43	2	"20160087071"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2016/08/01 13:32
L44	61948	((resin or polymer\$4) adj1 package) and notch\$3 or ((light adj emitting adj diode)) and (metal same (resin or polymer\$4))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT;	OR	ON	2016/08/01 13:35

			IBM_TDB			
L45	61948	((resin or polymer\$4) adj1 package) and notch\$3 or ((light adj emitting adj diode)) and (metal same (resin or polymer\$4))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2016/08/01 13:36
L46	20909	((resin or polymer\$4) adj1 package) and notch\$3 or ((light adj emitting adj diode)) and (metal near4 plate\$1)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2016/08/01 13:40
L47	20909	((resin or polymer\$4) adj1 package) and notch\$3 or ((light adj emitting adj diode)) and (metal near4 plate\$1)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2016/08/01 13:40
L48	2241	((resin or polymer\$4) adj1 package) and notch\$3 or ((light adj emitting adj diode)) and (metal near4 plate\$1) and packag\$4 and encapsulat\$5	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2016/08/01 13:44
L49	2241	((resin or polymer\$4) adj1 package) and notch\$3 or ((light adj emitting adj diode)) and (metal near4 plate\$1) and packag\$4 and encapsulat\$5	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2016/08/01 13:44
L50	26	49 AND ( (B29C45/0055 OR B29C45/14655).CPC. )	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2016/08/01 13:50
L51	2241	((resin or polymer\$4) adj1 package) and notch\$3 or ((light adj emitting adj diode)) and (metal near4 plate\$1) and packag\$4 and encapsulat\$5	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2016/08/01 13:57
L52	1086	51 AND ( (H01L2924/00 OR H01L2924/181 OR H01L2224/48247 OR H01L33/486 OR H01L33/60 OR H01L33/641).CPC. )	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2016/08/01 14:00
L53	3	((resin or polymer\$4) adj1 package) and notch\$3 and ((light adj emitting adj diode)) and (metal near4 plate\$1) and (packag\$4) and encapsulat\$5	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO;	OR	ON	2016/08/01 14:01

			JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
L54	5	((resin or polymer\$4) adj1 package) and notch\$3 and ((light adj emitting adj diode)) and (metal near4 (base or plate\$1)) and (packag\$4) and encapsulat\$5	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2016/08/01 14:02
L55	61	52 and (stepped)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2016/08/01 14:06
L56	0	(h01l33/0033.cpc. or h01l33/385.cpc or b29c45/055.cpc. or b29c45/14655.cpc. or b29c45/4655.cpc.) and (((resin or polymer\$4) adj1 package) and notch\$3 and ((light adj emitting adj diode)) and (metal near4 plate\$1) and (packag\$4) and encapsulat\$5)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2016/08/01 14:09
L57	0	(h01l33/0033.cpc. or h01l33/385.cpc or b29c45/055.cpc. or b29c45/14655.cpc. or b29c45/4655.cpc.) and (((resin or polymer\$4) adj1 package) and notch\$3 and ((light adj emitting adj diode)) and (metal near4 (base or plate\$1)) and (packag\$4) and encapsulat\$5)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2016/08/01 14:11
L58	6	(h01l33/0033.cpc. or h01l33/385.cpc or b29c45/055.cpc. or b29c45/14655.cpc. or b29c45/4655.cpc.) and ((resin or polymer\$4) and notch\$3 and ((light adjemitting adj diode)) and (metal near4 (base or plate\$1)) and (packag\$4) and encapsulat\$5)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2016/08/01 14:11
L59	0	h01l029/66.ipc. and ((resin or polymer\$4) and notch\$3 and ((light adj emitting adj diode)) and (metal near4 (base or plate\$1)) and (packag\$4) and encapsulat\$5)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2016/08/01 14:12
L60	0	h01l021/283.ipc. and ((resin or polymer\$4) and notch\$3 and ((light adj emitting adj diode)) and (metal near4 (base or plate\$1)) and (packag\$4) and encapsulat\$5)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2016/08/01 14:12
L61	15	h01l021/00.ipc. and ((resin or polymer\$4) and notch\$3 and ((light adj emitting adj diode)) and (metal near4 (base or plate\$1)) and (packag\$4) and encapsulat\$5)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2016/08/01 14:15

**EAST Search History (Interference)** 

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L29	15	I CHI KAWA-HI ROFUMI	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2016/08/01 13:22
L31	373	HAYASHI-MASAKI	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2016/08/01 13:22
L33	16	SASAOKA-SHIMPEI	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2016/08/01 13:23
L35	49	MIKI-TOMOHIDE	US- PGPUB; USP <b>A</b> T	OR	ON	2016/08/01 13:23
L38	2	(29 or 31 or 33 or 35) and (( metal adj plates) and ( lateral adj surfaces) and concave and resin and notch).clm.	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2016/08/01 13:26
L39	2	(nichia adj corporation) and (( metal adj plates) and ( lateral adj surfaces) and concave and resin and notch).clm.	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2016/08/01 13:26
L40	2	(nichia adj corporation) and (( metal adj plates) and ( lateral adj surfaces) and concave and (resin near2 package\$1) and notch)	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2016/08/01 13:29

8/1/2016 2:24:35 PM

# Application/Control No. Issue Classification 14928570 Examiner CARIDAD EVERHART Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination ICHIKAWA ET AL. Art Unit 2895

CPC						
Symbol				Туре	Version	
H01L	33	7	62	F	2013-01-01	
B29C	45	7	0055	1	2013-01-01	
B29C	45		14655	1	2013-01-01	
B29C	2793	1	009	Α	2013-01-01	
H01L	33	1	60	1	2013-01-01	
H01L	2224		48091	А	2013-01-01	
H01L	2224	7	48247	Α	2013-01-01	
H01L	33	1	486	1	2013-01-01	
H01L	2933	1	0033	Α	2013-01-01	
H01L	2933	1	0066	Α	2013-01-01	
H01L	24	1	97	1	2013-01-01	
H01L	2924	1	3025	Α	2013-01-01	
H01L	2924	1	12041	Α	2013-01-01	
H01L	2924	1	181	Α	2013-01-01	
H01L	2924	1	12035	Α	2013-01-01	
H01L	2924		12042	А	2013-01-01	
H01L	2224		48257	Α	2013-01-01	
H01L	33	1	641	1	2013-01-01	

CPC Combination Sets								
Symbol				Set	Ranking	Version		
H01L	2224	/ 48091	А	1	1	2013-01-01		
H01L	2924	// 00014	А	1	2	2013-01-01		
H01L	2924	3025	А	2	1	2013-01-01		
H01L	2924	<i>I</i> 00	А	2	2	2013-01-01		
H01L	2924	12041	A	3	1	2013-01-01		
H01L	2924	7 00	А	3	2	2013-01-01		
H01L	2924	/ 181	А	4	1	2013-01-01		
H01L	2924	/ 00	А	4	2	2013-01-01		
H01L	2924	/ 12035	А	5	1	2013-01-01		

NONE	Total Clain	ns Allowed:	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	2	4
/CARIDAD EVERHART/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 2895	8/2/2016	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	6

# Issue Classification

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination			
7	14928570	ICHIKAWA ET AL.			
	Examiner	Art Unit			
	CARIDAD EVERHART	2895			

H01L	2924	// 00	A	5	2	2013-01-01
H01L	2924	12042	A	6	1	2013-01-01
H01L	2924	<i>t</i> 00	A	6	2	2013-01-01
H01L	2924	/ 181	A	7	1	2013-01-01
H01L	2924	/ 00012	A	7	2	2013-01-01

NONE	Total Clain	ns Allowed:	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	2	4
/CARIDAD EVERHART/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 2895	8/2/2016	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	6

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Issue Classification	14928570	ICHIKAWA ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	CARIDAD EVERHART	2895

US ORIGINAL CLASSIFICATION								INTERNATIONAL	CLA	SSI	IFIC	ATION		
CLASS		,	SUBCLASS					С	LAIMED			N	ON-CLAIMED	
					Н	0	1	L	21 / 00 (2006.01.01)					
CB	USS BEE	EDENCE/	6/		Н	0	1	L	21 / 283 (2006.01.01)					
	OSS NEI I	-ITENOC(			Н	0	1	L	29 / 66 (2006.01.01)					
SUB	CLASS (ONE	SUBCLAS	S PER BLO	CK)										
					⊢									
	CLASS	CROSS REFI	CROSS REFERENCE	CROSS REFERENCE(S)	CLASS SUBCLASS	CLASS         SUBCLASS           H         H           CROSS REFERENCE(S)         H	CLASS         SUBCLASS           H         0           H         0           H         0	CLASS SUBCLASS   H   0   1   H   0   1   H   0   1   H   0   1   H   0   1   1   H   0   1   1   H   0   1   1   H   0   1   1   H   0   1   1   H   0   1   1   H   0   1   1   H   0   1	CLASS SUBCLASS   H 0 1 L  CROSS REFERENCE(S)  H 0 1 L	CLASS         SUBCLASS         CLAIMED           H         0         1         L         21/00 (2006.01.01)           H         0         1         L         21/283 (2006.01.01)           H         0         1         L         29/66 (2006.01.01)	CLASS         SUBCLASS         CLAIMED           H         0         1         L         21/00 (2006.01.01)           CROSS REFERENCE(S)         H         0         1         L         21/283 (2006.01.01)	CLASS SUBCLASS     H   0   1   L   21 / 20 (2006.01.01)	CLASS SUBCLASS CLAIMED N  H 0 1 L 21/00(2006.01.01)  CROSS REFERENCE(S)  H 0 1 L 21/283 (2006.01.01)  H 0 1 L 29/66 (2006.01.01)	CLASS         SUBCLASS         CLAIMED         NON-CLAIMED           H         0         1         L         21/00 (2006.01.01)         0           CROSS REFERENCE(S)         H         0         1         L         21/283 (2006.01.01)         0

NONE	Total Claims Allowed			
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	24		
/CARIDAD EVERHART/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 2895	8/2/2016	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure	
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	6	

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Issue Classification	14928570	ICHIKAWA ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	CARIDAD EVERHART	2895

	☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47														
Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
1	1		17												
2	2	10	18												
3	3	11	19												
4	4	12	20												
5	5	22	21												
6	6	23	22												
16	7	13	23												
17	8	14	24												
18	9	15	25												
19	10	24	26												
20	11														
21	12														
7	13														
8	14														
9	15														
	16														

NONE	Total Clain	ns Allowed:	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	2	4
/CARIDAD EVERHART/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 2895	8/2/2016	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	6

# IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Inventor Name: Hirofumi ICHIKAWA

Title: LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN

PACKAGE, RESIN-MOLDED BODY,

AND METHODS FOR

MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-

MOLDED BODY

Appl. No.: 14/928,570

Filing Date: 10/30/2015

Examiner: Caridad EVERHART

Art Unit: 2895

Confirmation Number: 9668

# TRANSMITTAL OF REPLACEMENT DRAWINGS

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Commissioner:

Transmitted herewith are replacement drawing sheets (3 sheets, containing Figures 13-19) for the above-identified application in response to Notice of Allowance mailed August 5, 2016. Figures 14–19 are amended to add the label "Prior Art." No new matter is added.

Atty. Dkt. No. 100415-0199

Respectfully submitted,

Date September 7, 2016

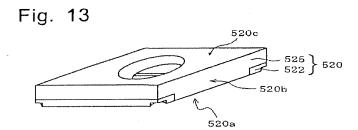
FOLEY & LARDNER LLP Customer Number: 22428 Telephone: (202) 295-4787

Facsimile: (202) 672-5399

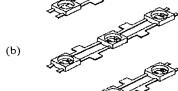
By \_\_\_\_/Chase J. Brill/

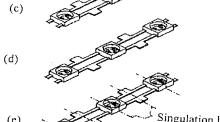
Chase J. Brill Attorney for Applicant Registration No. 61,378

# REPLACEMENT SHEET









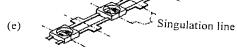
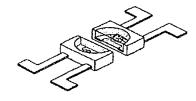


Fig. 15 (Prior Art)



# REPLACEMENT SHEET

Fig. 16 (Prior Art)



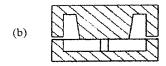
Fig. 17 (Prior Art)

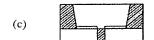




Fig. 18 (Prior Art)







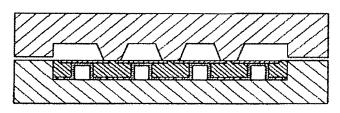
# REPLACEMENT SHEET

Fig. 19 (Prior Art)

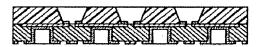
(a)



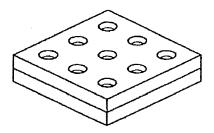
(b)



(c)



(d)



Electronic Acl	knowledgement Receipt
EFS ID:	26851641
Application Number:	14928570
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	9668
Title of Invention:	LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-MOLDED BODY
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Hirofumi ICHIKAWA
Customer Number:	22428
Filer:	Chase J. Brill/Shiho Vitale
Filer Authorized By:	Chase J. Brill
Attorney Docket Number:	100415-0199
Receipt Date:	07-SEP-2016
Filing Date:	30-OCT-2015
Time Stamp:	11:46:08
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

# **Payment information:**

Submitted wi	th Payment		no						
File Listing:									
Document Number	Document Description		File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)			
1		100	0415_199 Replacement Drawi ngs.pdf	58175 f0efb09e647d2a4f01bed7bde71f22ecce0f 2023	yes	5			

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description						
	Document Description	Start	End				
	Transmittal Letter	1	2				
	Drawings-only black and white line drawings	3	5				
Warnings:		•					
Information:							

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

Total Files Size (in bytes):

### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

## National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

# New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

58175

PTO/SB/08 (modified)

	Substitute for for	m 144	19/PTO	Complete if Known			
	INFORMATION I	DISCI	LOSURE	Application Number	14/928,570		
	STATEMENT BY	/ APF	LICANT	Filing Date	10/30/2015		
_	Date Submitted: Ser	atamb	per 20, 2016	First Named Inventor	Hirofumi ICHIKAWA		
_	rate Submitted. Sep	JIGIIIL	Jei 29, 2010	Art Unit	2895		
(use as many sheets as necessary)			necessary)	Examiner Name	Caridad EVERHART		
Sheet	1	of	1	Attorney Docket Number	100415-0199		

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS								
Examiner Initials*	Cite	Document Number	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant			
	No.1	Number-Kind Code <sup>2</sup> (if known)	MM-DD-YYYY	Cited Document	Passages or Relevant Figures Appear			
	C1	2004/0051171-A1	03-18-2004	NG ET AL.				

	UNPUBLISHED U.S. PATENT APPLICATION DOCUMENTS								
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	U.S. Patent Application Document Serial Number-Kind Code <sup>2</sup> (if known)	Filing Date of Cited Document MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear				
					I				

	FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS								
Examiner Initials*	Cite No.1	Foreign Patent Document Country Code <sup>3</sup> -Number <sup>4-</sup> Kind Code <sup>5</sup> ( <i>if known</i> )	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Documents	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T <sup>6</sup>			
	C2	JP-2004-111964-A	04-08-2004	AGILENT TECHNOLOGIES INC	= C1	Abs.			

		NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.) date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T <sup>6</sup>
	СЗ	Office Action issued in Japanese Patent Application No. 2015-200794 mailed September 13, 2016.	

Examiner	Date	
	Dato	
Signature	Considered	
U Giginatar o	00110140104	



# Bibliographic data: JP2004111964 (A) - 2004-04-08

### SURFACE-MOUNTED ELECTRONIC DEVICE

Inventor(s): NG KEE YEAN; SINGH GUBBIR ± (NG KEE YEAN, ; SINGH

GUBBIR)

**Applicant(s):** AGILENT TECHNOLOGIES INC <u>\*</u> (AGILENT TECHNOL INC)

Classification: - international: H01C1/14; H01L23/31; H01L23/495; H01L33/48;

H01L33/62; H05K3/34; H01L23/498;

(IPC1-7): H01L33/00

- cooperative: H01C1/14; H01L23/3107; H01L23/49551;

H01L33/486; H05K3/3442; H01L2224/05599;

H01L2224/32245; H01L2224/45099; H01L2224/48091; H01L2224/48247;

H01L2224/73265; H01L2224/85399; H01L23/49805;

H01L24/48; H01L24/73; H01L2924/00014; H01L2924/01068; H01L2924/12041; H01L33/62;

H05K2201/09154; H05K2201/09472;

H05K2201/09745; H05K2201/10106; Y02P70/613

more

Application number:

JP20030316609 20030909

Priority

MY2002PI03479 20020918

number(s):

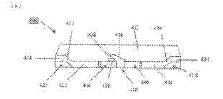
Also

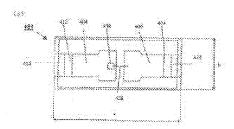
US2004051171 (A1) US6879040 (B2) DE10340069 (A1)

published as: DE10340069 (B4)

### Abstract of JP2004111964 (A)

PROBLEM TO BE SOLVED: To provide a mounting structure for improving contrast of an LED device.; SOLUTION: The surface-mounted device comprises a body (402) having a first face (410) for device mounting, recesses (420, 421) formed in the first face (410), and a plurality of electric contact members (404, 406) located on the first face (410). The electric contact members (404, 406) include first sections (412, 414) constituting at least a part of at least one internal surface of the recesses (420, 421).; COPYRIGHT: (C)2004, JPO





(19) 日本国特許庁(JP)

# (12) 公 開 特 許 公 報(A)

(11)特許出願公開番号

特開2004-111964 (P2004-111964A)

(43) 公開日 平成16年4月8日 (2004. 4.8)

(51) Int. C1. 7

 $F \perp$ 

テーマコード (参考) Ν

HO1L 33/00

HO1L 33/00

5 F O 4 1

#### 審査請求 未請求 請求項の数 10 OL (全 18 頁)

(21) 出願番号 特願2003-316609 (P2003-316609) (22) 出願日 平成15年9月9日 (2003.9.9)

(31) 優先権主張番号 PI20023479

平成14年9月18日 (2002.9.18) (32) 優先日

(33) 優先権主張国 マレイシア(MY) (71) 出願人 399117121

アジレント・テクノロジーズ・インク AGILENT TECHNOLOGIE

S. INC.

アメリカ合衆国カリフォルニア州パロアル ト ページ・ミル・ロード 395 395 Page Mill Road Palo Alto, Californi

a U.S.A.

(74) 代理人 100105913

弁理士 加藤 公久

(72) 発明者 エヌ・ジー・キー・ヤーン

マレイシア ペナン プライ タマン・イ

最終頁に続く

ンデラワシ ハラマン・キキック6

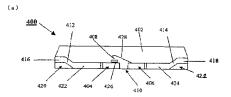
(54) 【発明の名称】表面実装型電子デバイス

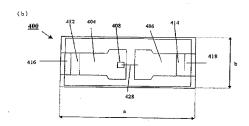
## (57)【要約】

【課題】LEDデバイスのコントラストを改善するた めの実装構造を提供すること。

【解決手段】表面実装型デバイスは、デバイス実装の 為の第1の面(410)を有する本体(402)と、第 1の面(410)に形成される窪み部分(420、42 1)と、第1の面(410)に位置する複数の電気接触 部材(404、406)とを構える。電気接触部材(4 04、406)は、窪み部分(420、421)の少な くとも1つの内表面の少なくとも一部分を構成する第1 の部分(412、414)を含む。

【選択図】図4





#### 【特許請求の範囲】

### 【請求項1】

デバイスを実装する為の第1の面を有する本体と、前記第1の面に形成される窪み部分と、前記第1の面に位置する複数の電気接触部材とを構え、該電気接触部材が、前記窪み部分の内表面の少なくとも一部分を構成する第1の部分を有することを特徴とする表面実装型電子デバイス。

# 【請求項2】

前記電気接触部材の各々は、少なくとも部分的に前記第1の面に延び、該第1の面が平坦面上に実装されるとき、前記第1の部分が前記平坦面から間隔を空けた位置に置かれることを特徴とする請求項1に記載の表面実装型デバイス。

#### 【請求項3】

前記窪み部分にある前記第1の部分の少なくとも一部は、前記第1の面に対して実質的に平行であることを特徴とする請求項1に記載の表面実装型デバイス。

## 【請求項4】

前記窪み部分にある前記第1の部分の少なくとも一部は、前記第1の面に対して非平行とされることを特徴とする請求項1に記載の表面実装型デバイス。

#### 【請求項5】

前記窪み部分にある前記第1の部分の少なくとも一部は、前記第1の面に対して垂直とされることを特徴とする請求項4に記載の表面実装型デバイス。

#### 【請求項6】

前記窪み部分にある前記第1の部分の少なくとも一部は、傾斜部分を有し、前記第1の面から斜めに遠ざかる方向に延びていることを特徴とする請求項4に記載の表面実装型デバイス。

#### 【請求項7】

前記窪み部分にある前記第1の部分は、前記第1の面から斜めに遠ざかる方向に延びる傾斜部分と、前記第1の面に実質的に平行に延び、前記第1の面から最も遠い前記傾斜部分の端部に結合する平行部分とを有することを特徴とする請求項1に記載の表面実装型デバイス。

# 【請求項8】

前記電気接触部材は、前記第1の面の前記窪み部分がら外れて位置する第2の部分を有 80 することを特徴とする請求項1に記載の表面実装型デバイス。

# 【請求項9】

前記電気接触部材は、前記本体の前記第1の面に沿って外側に向かって延びており、前記第1の部分が前記本体の前記第1の面の外側端部に向かって配置されていることを特徴とする請求項1に記載の表面実装型デバイス。

# 【請求項10】

前記デバイスがプリント回路基板上に実装されており、前記電気接触部材が前記プリント回路基板の端子と直接接触した状態にあり、前記第1の部分と前記プリント回路基板との間に接着削が設けられており、前記電気接触部材がヒートシンクとして機能することを特徴とする請求項1に記載の表面実装型デバイス。

## 【発明の詳細な説明】

### 【技術分野】

# [0001]

本発明は表面実装技術(SMT)に関するものである。より具体的には、デバイスを基板表面に接続するための電気接続部を窪み中に設けることにより、窪み中ではんだ付けすることを可能とした表面実装型電子装置又は電子デバイスに関する。

# 【背景技術】

### [0002]

差し込み方式によらずにデバイスを表面に直接的に実装する表面実装技術(SMT)は 50

40

10

20

30

40

50

、電子デバイスのアプリケーションにおいては広く利用されている。SMTの利用には、例えば発光ダイオード(LED)デバイスのような光電デバイスの小型化の要求に関係する。表面実装技術によるLEDは、サイズが非常に小さく、SMT型にしてプリント回路基板(PCB)上に組み立てられる。LEDでは、より輝度の高い半導体材料の出現により表面実装型光電デバイスの利用がバックライティング、可変メッセージ標識等の電子標識・シンボル、或いは大型フルカラービデオスクリーン等の(野外及び室内アプリケーションにおける)領域で増えている。

[0003]

周囲の光が明るい条件下においては、LEDは見る者からの視認性をより高める為に十分な輝度を持っていなければならない。LEDの輝度は使用されている半導体材料の種類や駆動電流等といった要因に依存する。インジウムがリウム窒素(InGaAS)及びアルミニウムインジウムがリウム燐(AIInGaP)はより高い光効率を持っており、その為LEDの製造に用いられている。より高い駆動電流については、発生する熱に耐えられるようにLEDは熱抵抗(即ち、熱伝導に対する抵抗)の非常に低いパッケージ中に組み立てられる。これは、LEDの全体的なパッケージデザインに依存するものである。

[0004]

パッケージサイズはパッケージデザインに影響されるものである。パッケージサイズは表示装置の解像度を決定する。組立部品面積が固定である場合、パッケージサイズが大きい程、実装し得るデバイスの数は少なくなり、表示解像度も低くなる。

[0005]

光電デバイスの組立工程においては、SMT部品のリード線が基板へ適正にはんだ付け出来るようになっていない場合に問題が生じる。現在、SMTデバイスのリードは、はんだリフロー時に適正なはんだフィレットを形成することが出来るように、垂直な側壁を持たせて、或いはデバイスから外に向かって延びるように設計されている。

[0006]

公知の表面実装型光電デバイスの第1の例を図1( $\alpha$ )、(b)に示した。図1( $\alpha$ )は側面図であり、図1(b)は平面図である。

[0007]

[0008]

従来から周知の表面実装型光電デバイスの第2の例を図2(ゐ)~図2(b)に示した。図2(a)は上面の側面図であり、図2(b)は平面図である。

[0009]

第2のデバイス200においては、LED201が導電性媒体203により接触部材202上に電気的に取り付けられている。ボンディングワイヤ204がLED201を他方の接触部材205へと電気接続している。デバイス200の本体全体は、光学的に透明なプラスチックである。2つの接触部材202、205は、デバイス100の本体206の

20

30

40

下に沿って外側に水平に伸びてあり、本体206の外の水平部分で終わっている。はんだリフロー処理において、接触部材202、205ははんだ接合211により基板210に接続されるが、このはんだ接合211は接触部材202、205の端部における、外側垂直面とは反対に向かっている。上述した例のいずれにおいても、はんだ付けポイントも導電性部材もプラスチック本体の端部の外へと伸びているのである。図1又は図2に示す構成に類似する従来の公知技術が、例えば、以下の特許文献1ないし8に記載される。

【特許文献1】特開平10-65220号

【特許文献2】特開平8-78732号

【特許文献3】特表平11-500584号

【発明の開示】

【発明が解決しようとする課題】

[0010]

図1(の)及び(b)に示したLEDデバイスには多くの欠点がある。例えば、LEDと基板との間の熱経路が非常に長く、これにより、今度はLEDの温度を上昇させる為、デバイスの熱抵抗が非常に高くなっている点である。温度の上昇はLEDの駆動電流に惡影響を及ぼす。デバイスのフットプリントはプラスチック本体のサイズの×bよりもあまり大きくはないが、それを実装する為のはんだは、そのフットプリントのかなり外側に伸びることになる。

[0011]

図2(α)及び(b)に示した延長導電性部材含むデザインは、図1(α)及び(b)に示したものよりも更に長いフットプリントを持っている。これにより、LEDデバイスを基板上に密に搭載することが出来ない。デバイスのフットプリントは長さこであるが、これはデバイスの本体のよりもかなり長い。はんだ付けすることにより、必要とされる全体長は更に長くなってしまう。

[0012]

従来技術によるデバイスに要するサイズは、LEDデバイスのアレイの画素解像度に影響を与える。図2(α)及び(β)に示したデバイスのアレイを図3に示したが、これらのデバイスはPCB300上に搭載されている。LEDデバイスのピッチむは、小さくすることは出来ない。小さくした場合、組立工程或いは使用中に短絡が発生する可能性があるのである。

[0018]

更に、図1、及び図2に示したデバイスにおいては、延長された導電性部材及びはんだ接合部が見る者に対して視覚的に現れることになり、これらの反射性が高いことから、見た目に望ましくない障害となってしまう。換言すると、これらはLEDと基板との間のコントラストを低下させてしまうのである。この現象は日光等の明るい周囲光がある状況下では、より強調される。

[0014]

フットプリントを小さくしつつも熱抵抗を低く維持した表面実装電子デバイスの必要性がある。 L E D デバイスにおいては更に、より良好なコントラストが求められている。 従って、本発明の目的は、従来技術における1つ以上の欠点を少なくとも部分的に緩和することである。

[0015]

本発明の一態様によれば、デバイスを実装する為の第1の実装表面を持つ本体を含む表面実装電子デバイスが提供される。第1の表面は、窪み部分をその中に持っている。また、少なくとも2つの電気接触部材が第1の表面に設けられている。電気接触部材は、窪み部分の少なくとも1つの内面の少なくとも一部を形成する第1の部分を含む。従って、デバイスが実装された場合にこれらの下には間隙が生じることになる。

【課題を解決するための手段】

[0016]

本発明は、デバイスを実装する為の第1の面を持つ本体と、前記第1の面中の窪み部分 50

**VIZIO Ex. 1002 Page 0213** 

20

30

40

と、前記第1の面中の複数の電気接触部材とを具備し、前記電気接触部材が、前記窪み部分の少なくとも1つの内表面の少なくとも一部分を構成する第1の部分を有することを特徴とする表面実装型電子デバイスを提供する。

[0017]

好ましくは、前記電気接触部材の各々が、少なくとも部分的に、前記第1の面にわたって延びたものであり、前記第1の面が平坦面上に実装された場合に、前記第1の部分が前記平坦面がら間隔を空けた位置に置かれる。

[0018]

好ましくは、前記窪み部分中にある前記第1の部分の少なくとも一部が、前記第1の面に対して実質的に平行である。

[0019]

好ましくは、前記窪み部分中にある前記第1の部分の少なくとも一部が、前記第1の面に対して平行ではないようにされる。

[0020]

好ましくは、前記窪み部分中にある前記第1の部分の少なくとも一部が、前記第1の面に対して垂直とされる。

[0021]

好ましくは、前記窪み部分中にある前記第1の部分の少なくとも一部が、斜め部分であり、前記第1の面から斜めに遠のく方向に延びている。

[0022]

好ましくは、前記窪み部分中にある前記第1の部分が、前記第1の面から斜めに遠のく方向に延びる斜め部分と、そして前記第1の面に実質的に平行に延び、前記第1の面から最も遠い前記斜め部分の端部に接続する平行部分とを有する。

[0023]

好ましくは、前記電気接触部材が、更に第2の部分を前記第1の面の非窪み部分に有することを特徴とする請求項1に記載のデバイス。

[0024]

好ましくは、前記電気接触部材が、前記本体の前記第1の面に沿って外側に向かって延びており、前記第1の部分が前記本体の前記第1の面の外側端部に向かって配置される。

[0025]

好ましくは、前記デバイスがプリント回路基板上に実装されており、前記電気接触部材が前記プリント回路基板の端子と直接接触した状態にあり、前記第1の部分と前記プリント回路基板との間に接着剤が設けられており、前記電気接触部材がヒートシンクとして機能する。

[0026]

典型的な実施態様によれば、本発明は、以下のように説明される。これは、発明を限定的に解釈するためのものではない。

[0027]

本発明の表面実装型光電デバイスの態様は、2つの導電性部材をその裏側(第1の面)に設けたものである。2つの導電性部材の前端部は、相互に間隙を隔てて向き合っており、その後端部(第1の部分)はデバイスの端子とは反対方向を向いており、デバイス本体の下に窪みを作る為にある角度で上に曲げられている。LEDの第1の電極は、第1の導電性部材の前端部に取り付けられる。導電性相互接続がLEDの第2の電極と第2の導性部材との間に伸びている。PCBの適正な配置にはんだを設け、その上にデバイスとは表することが出来るが、これははんだを窪み領域中に配置し、ここでリフローするという形式で実施される。かわりに、はんだリフロー処理中に、導電性部材を基板へと固定をお領域中へとはんだを導入することも出来る。はんだは導電性部材を基板へと固定してれがパッケージの端部を超えて出た場合であっても、その突出はわずかとなる。

[0028]

よって本発明は、デバイスを実装する為の第1の実装面を持つ本体を含む表面実装電子 50

30

40

50

デバイスを提供するものである。第1の面にはその内側に窪んだ窪み部分が設けられている。また、第1の面には複数の接触部材(通常は2、3個)が設けられている。電気接触部材は、各窪み部分の内表面の少なくとも一部分を形成する面を持つ第1の部分を含む。

[0029]

通常、接触部材は第1の面に沿って延びている。第1の面が平坦面上に搭載された場合、接触部材はその平坦面と接触することになる一方で、第1の部分はその平坦面から間隔をあけることになる。

[0030]

第1の部分は第1の面に対して実質的に平行に延びていても、非平行に延びていても良く、或いはその両方の部分を含んでいても良い。第1の部分は、それが水平面であれ傾斜面(湾曲した斜面を含む)であれ、窪み部分の少なくとも上面を形成するものであることが望ましい。代わりに、或いはそれに加えて窪み部分の垂直面を形成するものであっても良い。第1の部分は、電気接触部材の斜めに上向きに延びる部分であっても良い。更に電気接触部材には、斜め上向きに延びる部分の上端部に設けた水平部分があっても良い。

[0031]

電気接触部材は更に第2の部分を含んでいても良く、これはデバイスが平坦面に実装される場合、その平坦面と接触することになる部分である。このような第2の部分を設ける場合、これは斜め上向きに延びる部分の下端部から水平に伸びる部分とすることが出来る

[0032]

本デバイスは、これが平坦面上に実装される場合、平坦面と第1の部分との間の空間を、デバイスと平坦面とを接着させる為に充填することが可能であり、理想的な形で構成することが出来る。

[0033]

好適な実施形態においては、電気接触部材が本体の下側に沿って外側に延びており、第1の部分はその本体の下側の外側に向けて配置される。窪み部分中にある第1の部分は、デバイスが平坦面上に実装された場合でもデバイス側面からのアクセスが可能である。通常、電気接触は本体の端部を超えて延びることは無い。

[0034]

本発明は、デバイスが光電デバイスであった場合に最もその利点を活用することが出来る。このようなデバイスは、本体中に設けられ、電気接触部材に電気的に接続された少なくとも1つの発光手段を含む。このような発光手段とは、デバイスの実装面とは反対方向を向いた電気接触部材の1つの面上に実装され、他方の電気接触部材に電気的に接続された少なくとも1つの発光ダイオードとすることが出来る。

[0035]

本発明のデバイスは、プリント回路基板へと実装し、電気接触部材をプリント回路基板の端子と直接的に接触させることが出来る。第1の部分とプリント回路基板との間の窪みは接着削で充填することが可能である。接着削は、第1の部分と端子とを電気的にも粘着的にも接続するものであることが望ましい。接着手段としては、はんだ付けが望ましいが、導電性エポキシ接着削を利用することも可能である。

[0036]

本発明の実施形態は、デバイスの接触部が最も下に、即ち下面に位置している図示の配向を仮定して説明するものである。これは単に説明目的でそのように仮定したものであり、限定的な意味は無い。実際上、接触部は最も上にあっても、或いは他の配置であっても良いものである。

【発明の効果】

[0037]

本発明による表面実装型のデバイスは、実装される面に設けられる窪み部分にはんだ付けのための実装部又は接続部を有するので、実装面積を最小にすることができ、また、はんだ付け部分が視認されにくいように実装することができる。このことは、デバイスを比

40

較的狭ピッチで実装できることにも繋がる。更に、従来品と比較して接触部材は、比較的短くなり、発生する熱を逃がすための放熱手段として有効に機能する。

【発明を実施するための最良の形態】

[0038]

以下に添付図面を参照して、本発明の好適実施形態となる表面実装デバイスについて詳細に説明する。第1の実施形態に基づく表面実装型光電デバイス400を、図4(α)及び(b)に示したが、これは透光性本体402と、2つの概ね平坦な電気接触部材404、406と、そしてLED408を含んでいる。

[0039]

[0040]

2つの電気接触部材404、406が本体402の下面410に取り付けられており、この接触部材404、406の下側は、外からのアクセスが可能となっている。この下側410やれ自体がデバイスの実装面である。2つの接触部材はデバイス400の中間にある間隙により分割されており、デバイスの中間から反対側の端部まで水平に伸びている。各接触部材はそれぞれの端部からの短い距離において第1の部分を持っているが、この部分は、各端部とも斜め上向きに延びる部分412、414と、それに続く水平部分416、418を含み、ジグザグ形状を呈している。本体は第1の部分の下を埋めてはおらず、その下には何も無い。この結果、窪み420、421がそれぞれの端部(第1の部分とデバイスを実装する平坦面との間)に形成されている。各接触部材の残りの部分は第2の部分422、424である。

[0041]

LED408は、2つあるすちの左側の接触部材404の上であり、2つのすちの他方の接触部材406に面した接触部材404の端部付近に導電性媒体により実装されている。ボンディングワイヤ428がLED408の上部を他方の電気接触部材406の近い方の端部に電気的に接続している。

[0042]

上述から、2つの接触部材404、406は概してへら状、或りは漏斗状の形状をして 30いるように見えるものである。デバイスの中間近くにおいて相対する端部は、各接触部材の他の部分よりも幅広い。

[0043]

この特定の実施形態においては、本体402はLED408及び2つの接触部材404、406の上面を封止する光学的に透明なプラスチックとし得る。

[0044]

先に説明した従来のデバイスとは異なり、接触部材はパッケージの本体を超えて水平に伸びてはいない。がわりにせのフットプリントは本体の長さの或いは幅もに略等しく、より小さくなっている。更に、窪みがデバイスをPCBへと搭載する為のはんだを収容する空間を提供しており、はんだが本体の長さのを超えることはない。よってこれらのデバイスはより緊密に設けることが出来、上がら見た場合に、はんだは見える位置に略存在しないように実装され得る。

[0045]

本発明の第2の好適実施形態となるデバイスを図5(な)、(b)に示す。

[0046]

表面実装型光電デバイス500は、本体502、3つの概ね平坦な電気接触部材504、506、507、せして2つのLED508、509を含む。その構成において、デバイス500は第1の実施形態におけるデバイス400にかなり似ている。

[0047]

本体 5 0 2 は平面図においては概ね長方形であるが、しかし第 1 の実施形態と比べると 50

幅広である。その端部は若干外側に向かって傾斜しており、従って、その基部は上部よりも大きくなっている。

[0048]

3つの電気接触部材504、506、507は本体502の実装面510の下側に取り付けられており、接触部材の下側は下からのアクセスが可能となっている。3つの接触部材は全て独立している。主要接触部材504の前側端部はデバイスのほぼ全体にわたって伸びており、デバイス500の中間にある間隙を隔てて他の副接触部材506、507の両方に面している。これらの副接触部材506、507は相互に対して平行である。全ての3つの接触部材504、506、507は相互に対して平行である。全ての4つの接触部材504、506、507は相互に対して平行である。全ての4つの接触部材504、504、507は相互に対して第1の部分を含み、そ端部はそれぞれに斜め上向まに延びる部分512、514、517と、それに続く水平部分516、518、519を含み、ジグザグ形状(段差形状)を呈している。本体は第1の部分の下を埋めてはいない。この結果、デバイスが実装されている各接触部材の残りの部分は第2の部分522、524、525である。

[0049]

LED508、509は両方とも主要接触部材504の前端部近くに導電性媒体526を介して実装されているが、各々からは分離されている。ボンディングワイヤ528、529は、一方のLED508の上部を近い方の副接触部材506へ、そして他方のLED509の上部を他の近い方の副接触部材507へと接続している。

[0050]

上述から、主要接触部材504は概ねT字型であり、T字型の上部分と軸部分との間にウエブを持った形状をしている。2つの副接触部材506、507は図4(α)、(b)の実施形態と同様に概ねへら状又は漏斗状に見える。デバイスの中間近くで相互に向き合う接触部材の端部は、各接触部材の他の部分よりも幅が広くなっている。

[0051]

本実施形態においては、本体502は光学的に不透明なプラスチックから成り、これが2つのLED508、509及び反転させた円錐台形の空洞530の周辺部分を除き、3つの電気接触部材504、506、507の上表面の多くを封止している。この空洞530は光学的に透明なプラスチックで満たされており、その上面は本体の他の部分と面一になっている。よってこの実施形態においては、光は閉じ込められ、円錐台形の空洞を通じて逃げることになる。

[0052]

先に述べた従来技術によるデバイスと異なり、接触部材がパッケージ本体を超えて水平に伸びてはいない。かわりに、フットプリントはより小さくなっており、本体の長さんと幅もに収まっている。更に、窪みがデバイスをPCBへと実装する為のはんだを収容する空間を提供しており、はんだが本体の長さんを超えることはない。よってこれらのデバイスはより緊密に設けることが出来、上から見た場合に、はんだは見える位置に略存在しないように実装され得る。

[0053]

第3の実施形態となるデバイス600を図6(α)及び(b)に示したが、これは電気接触部材の形状を除き、図4(α)及び(b)の実施形態と似ているものであり、対応する作用部及び部品には符号の最初の数字を4から6に変えた以外は同様の符号を付してある。光学的に透明な本体602は2つの水平な接触部材604、606を持っている。LED608は第1の接触部材604上に実装される。2つの接触部材はそれ自体が本体602の下側610に設けられている。接触604、606は、第1の部分616、618で終わる外側端部を持ち、これらは斜め上向きに傾斜してあり、第1の部分616、618の各々の下にそれぞれ窪み620、621を提供している。各接触部材の第1の部分以外の残りの部分は第2の部分622、624である。LED608は、第1の接触部材の第2の部分622上に実装されてあり、ボンディングワイヤ628がLEDの上部を第2

50

20

30

の接触部材606の第2の部分624へと接続している。

[0054]

本実施形態と図4(a)及び(b)に示した実施形態との違いは、第1の部分(及びやれに関わる本体の領域)にある。本実施形態においては、第1の部分の各々は、斜め上向きに延びる部分に続く水平部分から構成されてはいない。かわりに、それぞれ各端部に近番第1の部分616、618は、本体602の下にはあるものの、接触部材の端部付近で斜め上に伸びているのみである。本体は第1の部分616、618の下には存在しない。よって第1の部分616、618は、デバイス600のそれぞれの端部に窪み620、621を画定している。この例においては、本体の端部形状は第1の部分の外表面が画定する形状と同じであり、斜め上向きに傾斜している。しかしながら、本発明の他の実施形態においては、残りの本体が第1の部分の外側端部の上から実質的に垂直に下に伸びている場合もある。このような実施形態においては、第1の部分は本体の端部中に沈み込むことになる。

[0055]

先に述べた従来技術によるデバイスとは異なり、接触部材がパッケージ本体を超えて水平に伸びてはいない。かわりに、フットプリントはより小さくなっており、本体の長さんと幅もに収まっている。更に、窪みがデバイスをPCBへと搭載する為のはんだを収容する空間を提供しており、はんだが本体の長さんを超えることはない。よってこれらのデバイスはより緊密に設けることが出来、上から見た場合に、はんだは略見える位置に存在しないように実装され得る。

[0056]

第4の実施形態700を図7(a、)及び(b)に示した。これは図5(a、)及び(b) の実施形態と似たものであるが、側面から見た場合に図6に示した実施形態にある接触部 材の第1の部分の形状を採用しており、対応する造作及び部品には符号の頭を5から7に 変 え た 从 外 は 同 様 の 符 号 を 付 し て あ る 。 概 ね 光 学 的 に 不 透 明 な 本 体 7 0 2 は 8 つ の 水 平 な 接触部材704、706、707を持っている。2つのLED708、709は第1の主 要接触部材704上に実装されている。3つの接触部材はされ自体が本体702の下側7 1 0 に設けられている。接触部材7 0 4 、7 0 6 、7 0 7 は第 1 の部分7 1 6 、7 1 8、 719で終わる外側端部を持っており、これが斜め上向きに傾斜しており、第1の部分7 16、718、719の各々の下にせれぜれ窪み720、721を提供している。各接触 部材の第1の部分以外の残りの部分は第2の部分722、724、725である。LED 708、709は 第1の 接触 部 材 704の 第 2の 部 分 7 2 2 上 に 実 装 さ れ て お り 、 ボ ン デ ィングワイヤ728が第1のLED708の上部を第1の副接触部材706の第2の部分 724へと接続し、 第2のボンディングワイヤ729が 第2のLED709の上部を第2 の副接触部材707の第2の部分725へと接続している。光学的に透明なプラスチック で満たされた反転させた円錐台形空洞730は、2つのLED708、709からの光を 上向きに逃がすようになっている。

[0057]

本実施形態と図5( $\alpha$ )及び(b)に示した実施形態の違いは、第1の部分(及びやれに付随する本体領域)にある。本実施形態においては、3つの電気接触部材704、706、707が、本体702の下にはあるが、接触部材端部において斜め上向きに伸びてた第1の部分716、718、719を含んでいる。本体は第1の部分716、718、719の下には存在しない。よって第1の部分716、718、719は窪み720、721をその下に画定している。図6( $\alpha$ )及び(b)の場合の他の実施形態と同様に、本体は第1の部分の形状に順じている必要はなく、実質的に垂直の(或いは他の様々な態様の)端部を持つものであっても良い。

[0058]

先に述べた従来技術によるデバイスとは異なり、接触部材がバッケージ本体を超えて水平に伸びてはいない。かわりに、フットプリントはより小さくなっており、本体の長さんと幅もに収まっている。更に、窪みがデバイスをPCBへと搭載する為のはんだを収容す

**VIZIO Ex. 1002 Page 0218** 

20

30

40

20

30

40

る空間を提供しており、はんだが本体の長さのを超えることはなり。よってこれらのデバイスはより緊密に設けることが出来、上から見た場合に、はんだは見える位置に略存在しなりように実装され得る。

[0059]

第5の実施形態800を図8(α)及び(b)に示したが、これは図4(b)の実施形態に類似したものであり、対応する造作及び部品には符号の頭を4から8に変えた以外は同様の符号を付してある。光学的に透明な本体802は2つの水平な接触部材804、806を持っている。LED808は第1の接触部材804上に実装される。2つの接触部材自体が本体802の下側810に設けられている。接触部材804、806は、第1の部分816、818において終わっている外端部を含み、その上面は各接触部材の残りの部分と同じレベルにあるが、縦の厚さが接触部材の残りの部分の半分しかない。よってこれら第1の部分以外の残りの部分は第2の部分822、824である。LED808は第1の接触部材の第2の部分822の上に実装され、ボンディングワイヤ828がLEDの上部を第2の接触部材806の第2の部分824へと接続している。

[0060]

よって実施形態間の違いは、電気接触部材804、806の第1の部分816、818の本体802基部における形状と厚さの違いにある。特に、平坦部分、それに続く斜め上向きに延びる部分、そしてまたそれに続く更なる平坦部分を持たせるよりも、接触部材下部を平坦部分、それに続き、短い距離だけ垂直に上に伸びる実質的に直角(垂直)な部分、そして再度外向きの更なる平坦部分で構成した方が、接触部材の上面を平坦にすることが出来る。厚さを薄くした平坦部分が第1の部分816、818を形成する。本体は第1の部分816、818の下には存在していない。よって第1の部分810が窪み820、821を画定することになる。

[0061]

先に述べた従来技術によるデバイスとは異なり、接触部材がパッケージ本体を超えて水平に伸びてはいない。代わりに、フットプリントはより小さくなっており、本体の長さのと幅 b に収まっている。更に、窪みがデバイスをPCBへと搭載する為のはんだを収容する空間を提供しており、はんだが本体の長さのを超えることはない。よってこれらのデバイスはより緊密に設けることが出来、上から見た場合に、はんだは見える位置に略存在しないように実装され得る。

[0062]

第6の実施形態900を図9(瓜)及び(b)に示した。これは図5(瓜)、(b)の 実施形態と似ているが、上から見た場合の接触部材の形状が図8の実施形態と同じもので ある。概ね光学的に不透明な本体902は3つの水平接触部材904、906、907を 含んでいる。2つのLED908、909は、第1の主要接触部材904上に実装される 。これら3つの接触部材自体が本体902の下側910に設けられる。接触部材904、 9 0 6 、 9 0 7 は 第 1 の 部 分 9 1 6 、 9 1 8 、 9 1 9 で終 わ 3 外 側 端 部 を 持 っ て お り 、 こ れらの上面は各接触部材の残りの部分と同じレベルにあるが、その厚さは接触部材の他の 部分の縦の厚さの半分しかない。よって各第1の部分916、918、919の下には窪 み 9 2 0 、 9 2 1 がある。各接触部材の第 1 の部分以外の残りの部分は第 2 の部分 9 2 2 - 924、925である。LED908、909は、第1の接触部材904の第2の部分 9 2 2 上に実装されており、第 1 のポンディングワイヤ 9 2 8 が第 1 のLED 9 0 8 の上 部 を 第 1 の 副 接 触 部 材 9 0 6 の 第 2 の 部 分 9 2 4 へ と 接 続 し 、 第 2 の ボ ン デ ィ ン グ ワ イ ヤ 9 2 9 が 第 2 の L E D 9 0 9 の 上部 を 第 2 の 副 接 触 部 材 9 0 7 の 第 2 の 部 分 9 2 5 へ と 接 続している。光学的に透明なプラスチックで満たされた反転させた円錐台形の空洞930 が2つのLED908、909からの光を上方向に逃がすようになっている。

[0063]

よって図5( $\alpha$ )及 $\alpha$ ( $\beta$ )、図 $\beta$ ( $\alpha$ )及 $\alpha$ ( $\beta$ )の実施形態との違いは、各接触部  $\beta$ 0

材904、906、907の第1の部分916、918、919にある。これらは本体902の下にありながらも、垂直に窪みを作っている。第1の部分916、918、919の下には本体は存在していない。よってこの場合にも、窪み920、921が画定されている。

[0064]

先に述べた従来技術によるデバイスとは異なり、接触部材がバッケージ本体を超えて水平に伸びてはいない。かわりに、フットプリントはより小さくなっており、本体の長さんと幅もに収まっている。更に、窪みがデバイスをPCBへと搭載する為のはんだを収容する空間を提供しており、はんだが本体の長さんを超えることはない。よってこれらのデバイスはより緊密に設けることが出来、上から見た場合に、はんだは見える位置に略存在しないように実装され得る。

[0065]

図10は、図5( $\alpha$ )、(b)の実施形態の使用中の側面図である。図11は、図7( $\alpha$ )、(b)の実施形態の使用中の側面図である。図12は、図9( $\alpha$ )、(b)の実施形態の使用中の側面図である。これらは側面図であるが、各図におけるはんだ部分は、よくわかるように網掛けで示した。図4( $\alpha$ )、(b)、図6( $\alpha$ )、(b)、及び図8( $\alpha$ )、(b)の実施形態の使用中の側面図はこれらに類似したものである。

[0066]

図10においては、各々が間隙15により電気的に分離されている、3つの電気絶縁はんだパッド端子12、14(この側面図においては3つのうちの2つが見えている)を介してデバイス500がプリント回路基板(PCB)10に実装されている。

[0067]

主要はんだパッド端子12は、主要接触部材504の第2の部分522の水平長全体にわたって主要接触部材504と直接電気的に接触している。しかしながら、主要接触部材は主要接触部材の第1の部分512、516において、はんだパッド端子12の上に持ち上げられた状態になっており、窪み520(図5(cc)に図示)が設けられている。独立した副はんだパッド端子14は副接触部材506、507の第2の部分524、525と直接接触している。しかしながら、副接触部材は副接触部材の第1の部分514、515、518、519において副はんだパッド端子14の上に持ち上げられた状態にあり、窪み521(図5(cc)に図示)が設けられている。3つのはんだパッド端子12、14は、実装されたデバイス500との電気接触として作用するだけではなく、熱を放散する為のヒートシンクとしての働きも持っている。

[0068]

はんだフィレット582、584は窪み520、521を充填し、デバイスの接触504、506、507をはんだパッド端子12、14へと電気的、粘着的に接続する。このように、表面実装型デバイスはPCB10上に有効に実装される。更に明らかなように、はんだフィレット582、534は水平方向においてパッケージを超えて延びることはなく、従って実装された場合にデバイスのフットプリントが増大することはない。

[0069]

同じPCB10及びはんだパッド端子12、14を図11に示したが、この場合はデバイス700を使用している。図10の実施形態と同様、窪み720、721中のはんだフィレット782、784はデバイスの接触部材704、706、707をはんだパッド端子12、14へと電気的、粘着的に接続している。はんだフィレット782、734は水平方向においてパッケージを超えてわずかにしか、或いは全く延びてはおらず、従って実装された場合にデバイスのフットプリントが増大することはない。

[0070]

同じPCB10、はんだパッド端子12、14を更に図12にも示したが、この場合はデバイス900を使用したものである。図10の実施形態と同様、窪み920、921中のはんだフィレット932、934はデバイスの接触部材904、906、907をはんだパッド端子へと電気的、粘着的に接続している。はんだフィレット932、934は水

30

平方向においてパッケージを超えてわずかにしか、或いは全く延びてはおらず、従って実 装された場合にデバイスのフットプリントが増大することはない。

[0071]

図18はデバイス500のアレイを示すものであり、デバイスの各々は図10に示した方法で一般的なPCB10上に実装されている。図8に示したアレイと比較すると、デバイスはより緊密に実装されており、ピッチ d は図8におけるピッチ d よりも小さく、より高い解像度が提供されている。加えて、はんだフィレットはアレイを上から見た場合に見えない、或いはほぼ見えない状態にあり、これにより暗いPCB表面と発光アレイとのあいだのコントラストが改善されている。

[0072]

様々な実施形態における接触部材は、光電デバイスの下側に沿って設けられている。図示の便宜上、デバイスの本体は接触部材の上面、或いは接触部材の底面まで延びるものとして描いたが、本体は電気接触部材の上面から底面までのいずれのレベルにまで延びるものであっても良い。出来れば、本体は接触部材の底面とほぼ同じレベルにまで延びるものであることが望ましいが、例えば各接触部材の厚さの中間のレベル等、より短くすることも可能である。よって接触部材は、実質的に本体の長さに沿った窪み中に設けられるのである。

[0073]

本発明は少なくとも水平部品(斜めの部分があったとしても)に窪みを設けるものである。これにより、より堅固で強いはんだ接続を同じ水平距離に作ることが可能となる。はんだのデバイスへの接触地点が単に垂直面であった場合、相応の強度を得るにはより長い垂直方向の広がりが必要となる。一方、本発明は、はんだに同じ水平及び垂直空間においてより広い表面積を提供しており、より高い強度のボンドを実現するものである。

[0074]

窪みはデバイスの端部に設けられ、水平方向に空いており、デバイスが所定位置に配置 された場合でもはんだを流入或いは流出させることが可能である。

[0075]

上述した実施形態においては、斜め部分に続く水平部分を持つもの、まっすぐに斜めのもの、そして垂直部分に続く水平部分を持つものの、3つの特定の接触部材の形状のみを示した。勿論、概ね湾曲した部分を持つものも含めて他の形状も可能である。また、更に下向きに延びる部分を含むものも、窪みを外側から遮断しない限りにおいては可能である。いずれのデバイスにおいても、第1の部分に関して異なるデザインが可能である。

[0076]

接触部材は、上面及び底面が平行であるものを示した。これは推奨されるものであるが、必ずしもやうである必要は無い。更に、これらは概ね平坦部分から構成されているように描いた。これも必須ではない。これらは、本体又ははんだ等への接着性を高める為に波状形状の表面を持っていても、或いはパターニングされた表面を持っていても良い。

[0077]

第1の部分は、必要な窪みを造ることが出来るように、例えば選択的エッチング処理で 接触部材材料から選択的に除去することにより作られる。かわりに、例えば打ち抜き加工 や機械加工、ダイカスト加工或いは押し出し成型加工等による他の加工法によることも可 能である。

[0078]

窪みは本体のモールディング加工時に用いられる型の形状により形成される。

[0079]

上述した実施形態においては、窪みは接触部材の第1の部分と同じ幅を持っている。これは推奨されることであるが、必ずしもそうである必要はない。窪みはその幅よりも大きくても小さくても良い(例えばデバイスの幅全体にわたっていても、或いは接触部材の第1の部分に対応する領域のみにわたるものであっても良い)。その広さは本体のモールディング加工で使用される型により決まる。

50

10

20

30

10

20

30

[0080]

上述した実施形態においては、LEDが1っだけの場合には本体は光学的に透明であり、2つある場合においては不透明である。本発明はこれに限られたものではない。

[0081]

接触部材は、説明したものとは異なる形状を持っていても良い。例えば、幅を各端部で同じとし、中間で漸減しているもの等でも良い。形状は、例えば熱流の容易性やプラスチックと接触部材の接着強度、そして製造上の利便性といった要因を考慮しつつ様々に設計することが出来る。プラスチック製の本体と接触部材との接着強度を改善する為には固定穴を用いることが一般的である。一般に、接触部材の最終形状は熱及びストレス解析シミュレーションを通じて決定される。

[0082]

更に、LEDの接触部材上への配置方法は変えることが出来、また、2つ以上のLEDを用いることも出来る。更に、LEDを配置する接触面にも、カップ形状の空洞、又は窪みを作り、そこにLEDを配置することが出来る。空洞の壁はリフレクタとしても作用し、LEDが放射する側面光を集光して向きを変えるように助けます。また、上述した実施形態においては、本体は必ずしも平坦な上面を持つものと限られてはいない。所望の光学特性を得る為に、上面を適切にレンズ形状としたり、上面にレンズを取り付けたりすることが出来る。

[0083]

上述した実施形態は、例えば高さが0.25 mmから10 mm、長さ及び幅が0.25 mmから50 mmを10 nmを10 nm 10 nm

[0084]

図 8 ( $\alpha$ )、( $\beta$ )に示した実施形態の本体は、例えば長さ約 1 . 6 mm、幅約 0 . 8 mm、高さ約 0 . 4 mmであり、せして長さ約 0 . 1 5 mm、高さ約 0 . 1 mm及び幅約 0 . 5 mmの窪みを持ったものである。

[0085]

特許請求の範囲によって定義される本発明の範囲において、他にも更に多数の実施形態が実現可能である。LEDを用いて本発明を説明したが、本発明の概念は他のSMDについても適用可能であり、特に隣接するSMD間のピッチを小さくする応用に利用することができる。

【図面の簡単な説明】

- [0086]
- 【図1】既存の表面実装型光電デバイスの側面図及び上面図である。
- 【図2】他の既存の表面実装型光電デバイスの側面図及び上面図である。
- 【図3】図2のデバイスのアレイを示す平面図であり、基板にはんだ付けされた状態を示した図である。
- 【図4】本発明の第1の実施形態に基づくリード無し表面実装型光電デバイスの側面図及 40 ひ上面図である。
- 【図 5 】本発明の第 2 の実施形態に基づくリード無し表面実装型光電デバイスの側面図及び上面図である。
- 【図6】本発明の第3の実施形態に基づくリード無し表面実装型光電デバイスの側面図及 ひ上面図である。
- 【図7】本発明の第四の実施形態に基づくリード無し表面実装型光電デバイスの側面図及び上面図である。
- 【図8】本発明の第五の実施形態に基づくリード無し表面実装型光電デバイスの側面図及 び上面図である。
- 【図9】本発明の第六の実施形態に基づくリード無し表面実装型光電デバイスの側面図及 50

10

ひ上面図である。

【図10】第2の実施形態に基づくリード無し表面実装型光電デバイスを基板に実装した アセンブリの側面図である。

【図11】第四の実施形態に基づくリード無し表面実装型光電デバイスを基板に実装したアセンブリの側面図である。

【図12】第六の実施形態に基づくリード無し表面実装型光電デバイスを基板に実装したアセンブリの側面図である。

【図18】第2の実施形態に基づく表面実装型光電デバイスを基板に実装したアレイの上面図である。

【符号の説明】

[0087]

10 プリント回路基板

12、14 プリント回路基板の端子

400、500、600、700、800、900 表面実装型電子デバイス

402、502、602、702、802、902 本体

404、406、504、506、507、604、606、704、706、707

、804、806、904、906、907 電気接触部材

410、510、610、710、810、910 本体の第1の面

4 1 2 , 4 1 4 , 4 1 6 , 4 1 8 , 5 1 2 , 5 1 4 , 5 1 6 ~ 5 1 9 , 6 1 6 , 6 1 8

、716、718、719、816、818、916、918、919 電気接触部材の

第1の部分

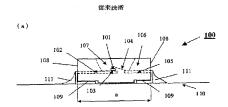
420,421,520,521,620,621,720,721,820,821

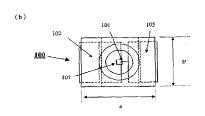
、 9 2 0 、 9 2 1 窪み

4 2 2 、 4 2 4 、 5 2 2 、 5 2 4 、 5 2 5 、 6 2 2 、 6 2 4 、 7 2 2 、 7 2 4 、 7 2 5

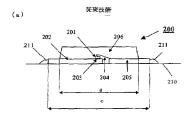
、822、824、922、924、925 電気接触部材の第2の部分

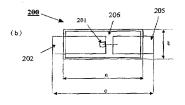
[ 図 1 ]

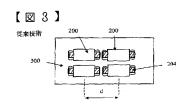




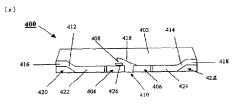
# [ 🗵 2 ]

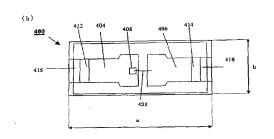




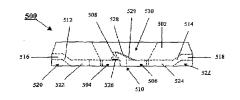


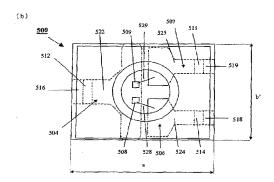
[24]



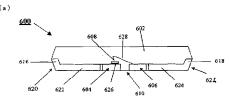


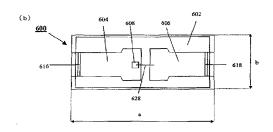
[ 🗵 5 ]





[ 図 6 ]

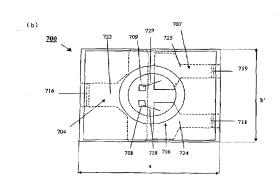




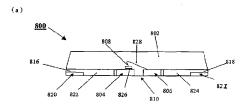
【図7】

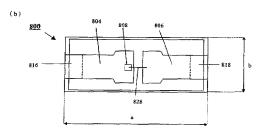
(a)

700 708 728 730 702 716 726 706 724 724 725

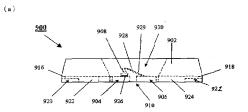


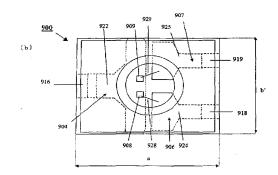
[28]



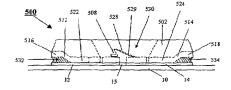


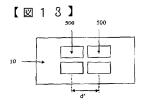
[図9]



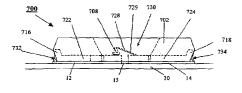




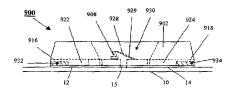




# 【図11】



# 【図12】



フロントページの続き

(72)発明者 ガーバー・シンマレイシア ペナン アイランド・パーク ソロック・ベシ11ドターム(参考) 5F041 AA31 DA07 DA12 DA18 DA61 DA88

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal						
Application Number:	149	14928570				
Filing Date:	30-	Oct-2015				
Title of Invention:	LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGI AND RESIN-MOLDED BODY					
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Hirofumi ICHIKAWA					
Filer:	Ch	ase J. Brill/Stacy Jer	1			
Attorney Docket Number:	100	0415-0199				
Filed as Large Entity						
Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)						
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)	
Basic Filing:						
Pages:						
Claims:						
Miscellaneous-Filing:	Miscellaneous-Filing:					
Petition:						
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:						
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:						
Extension-of-Time:						

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1	180	180
	Tot	al in USD	(\$)	180

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt					
EFS ID:	27077138				
Application Number:	14928570				
International Application Number:					
Confirmation Number:	9668				
Title of Invention:	LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-MOLDED BODY				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Hirofumi ICHIKAWA				
Customer Number:	22428				
Filer:	Chase J. Brill/Stacy Jen				
Filer Authorized By:	Chase J. Brill				
Attorney Docket Number:	100415-0199				
Receipt Date:	29-SEP-2016				
Filing Date:	30-OCT-2015				
Time Stamp:	16:33:15				
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)				

# **Payment information:**

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Credit Card
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$180
RAM confirmation Number	3841
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

File Listin	g:				
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
			105817		
1	Transmittal Letter	100415-0199_IDS_Transmittal_ C.pdf	3490d633fd2a7cb5e0220aa8a81be854a0f2 190a	no	3
Warnings:					
Information					
			90877		
2	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	100415-0199_IDS_SB08_C.pdf	44adb31a7ee6802d5b3ebfe23b798edb91 e92995	no	1
Warnings:					
Information					
This is not an U	ISPTO supplied IDS fillable form				
			981005		
3	Foreign Reference	C2_JP2004111964A.pdf	f5d002a7391d9c1b63b26d74d6e7632dab e11489	no	19
Warnings:	-			l	
Information					
			89288		
4	Non Patent Literature	C3_JPOA.pdf	628cc7736cb44e441e29c85de1d650d1aac 5af84	no	2
Warnings:	· ·				
Information:					
			31043		
5	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	b5cba771d1d4465da10c94f5111e6fae02b aa7af	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	. 12	98030	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

# New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

# National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

# New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

# IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Inventor Name: Hirofumi ICHIKAWA

Title: LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-

MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-

**MOLDED BODY** 

Application No.: 14/928,570

Filing Date: 10/30/2015

Examiner: Caridad EVERHART

Art Unit: 2895

Confirmation No.: 9668

# INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR §1.56

Mail Stop Issue Fee Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

# Commissioner:

Applicant submits herewith documents for the Examiner's consideration in accordance with 37 CFR §§1.56, 1.97 and 1.98.

Applicants respectfully request that each listed document be considered by the Examiner and be made of record in the present application and that an initialed copy of Form PTO/SB/08 be returned in accordance with MPEP §609.

Applicant requests that, in accordance with 37 CFR §1.98(d), the Examiner review all applications relied on for an earlier effective filing date under 35 U.S.C. 120, including application no. 12/737,940, filed 5/13/2011; and application no. 13/969,182, filed 8/16/2013, for

4827-5035-5001.1 -1-

copies of references of record therein that are not being provided here; although Applicant would be pleased to provide copies of any such documents at the Examiner's request.

The submission of any document herewith is not an admission that such document constitutes prior art against the claims of the present application or that such document is considered material to patentability as defined in 37 CFR §1.56(b). Applicants do not waive any rights to take any action which would be appropriate to antedate or otherwise remove as a competent reference any document submitted herewith. However, in accordance with MPEP § 609.04(a)(I), Applicant hereby states that for items for which the date of publication supplied does not include the month of publication, the year of publication is sufficiently earlier than the effective U.S. filing date and any foreign priority date so that the particular month of publication is not in issue.

# **CONCISE EXPLANATION OF RELEVANCE**

Document C1 is an English-language counterpart of foreign-language document C2. An English-language abstract is also provided for foreign-language document C2.

Foreign-language document C2 was cited during the prosecution of a corresponding Japanese patent application. The Japanese Office Action is cited as document C3 and sets forth the portion of the document considered relevant by the examiner.

# **TIMING OF THE DISCLOSURE**

The listed documents are being submitted in compliance with 37 CFR §1.97(d), before payment of the issue fee.

# STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR §1.97(e)

The undersigned hereby states in accordance with 37 CFR §1.97(e)(1) that each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three (3) months prior to filing of this Statement.

4827-5035-5001.1 -2-

# STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR §1.704(d)

The undersigned hereby states in accordance with 37 CFR §1.704(d) that each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a patent office in a counterpart foreign or international application or from the Office, and that this communication was not received by any individual designated in 37 CFR §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement.

# **FEE**

Fees in the amount of \$180.00 to cover the fee associated with an information disclosure statement are being paid by credit card via EFS-Web.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees which may be required regarding this submission under 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.16-1.17, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number 19-0741.

Respectfully submitted,

Date September 29, 2016 By /Chase J. Brill/

FOLEY & LARDNER LLP Customer Number: 22428 Telephone: (202) 295-4787 Facsimile: (202) 672-5399 Chase J. Brill Attorney for Applicant Registration No. 61,378

4827-5035-5001.1 -3-

# PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail Mail Stop ISSUE FEE Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 or Fax (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks I through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as

ndicated unless corrects maintenance fee notifica	ed below or directed off tions.	herwise in Block 1, by (s	i) specifying a new corres	pondence address;	and/or (b) indicating a sepe	wate "FEE ADDRESS" for		
		book I for any change of address)	Note Feel pape have	A certificate of s) Transmittal. Thi rs. Each additional its own certificate	mailing can only be used for a certificate cannot be used for a paper, such as an assignme of mailing or transmission.	or domestic mailings of the or any other accompanying at or formal drawing, must		
22428 Foley & Lardn 3000 K STREET SUITE 600	er LLP	7/2016	I hes State addr trans	Cer teby certify that the es Postal Service we essed to the Mail mitted to the USP	tificate of Mailing or Trans is Fee(s) Transmittal is being with sufficient postage for fire Stop ISSUE FEE address (O(71) 273-2885, on the da	mission  deposited with the United st class mail in an envelope above, or being facsimile te indicated below.		
	I, DC 20007-5109					(Depositor's name)		
	,					(Signature)		
			<b></b>			(Date)		
APPLICATION NO.	FELING DATE		FIRST NAMED INVENTOR		ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.		
14/928,570	10/30/2015		Hirofumi ICHIKAWA		100415-0199	9668		
TITLE OF INVENTIO		DEVICE, RESIN PACE E AND RESIN-MOLDE	CAGE, RESIN-MOLDED	BODY, AND M	ETHODS FOR MANUFAC			
APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	issum fer dum	PUBLICATION PEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE	FEE TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE		
fanoisivouquon	UNDISCOUNTED	\$960	ŚÜ	\$0	\$960	11/07/2016		
EXAM	INER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS					
EVERHART	, CARIDAD	2895	438-026000					
Change of corresp Address form PTO/SI	ence address or indicatio ondence address (or Cha 3/122) attached.	inge of Correspondence	For printing on the pr     The names of up to or agents OR, alternative     The name of a sinol	3 registered paten edy,	t attorneys 1 FOLEY	& LARDNER LLP		
Number is required.	ication (or "Fee Address 12 or more recent) attach		(2) The name of a singl registered attorney or a 2 registered patent attor listed, no name will be	printed.	es of up to no name is 3			
			THE PATENT (print or typ	•	on to Islantified holom, the d	annesset has bone filed for		
		pletion of this form is NO		-	ee is identified below, the d	examen has teen mea te		
(A) NAME OF ASSI			(B) RESIDENCE: (CITY		OUNTRY)			
NICHIA	CORPORATION		ANAN-S	SHI, JAPAN				
dease check the appropr	iate assignee category or	categories (will not be pr	inted on the patent):	Individual 🚨 Co	aporation or other private ga	вър estity 🚨 Government		
ka. The following fee(s)	are submitted:	41	Market .	se first reapply an	ry previously paid issue fee	shown above)		
Si Issue Fee  Di Publication Fee (S	io small entity discount p	Postimen	A check is enclosed.  Payment by credit care	· XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	OX MONONEX			
	of Copies				ge the required fee(s), any del r 19-0741 XAXXXX	ficiency, or credits any		
	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••		overpayment, to Depor	M Account Numbe	* 12-0/41	NEWS ROOMS ROOMS		
i. Change in Entity Sta Applicant certifying	tus (from status indicate 1g micro entity status, Se	,	NOTE: Absent a valid cer	nification of Micro	Entity Status (see forms PTC	D/SB/15A and 15B), issue		
Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27 NOTE: If the			NOTE: If the application	Absent a valid certification of Micro Entity Status (see forms PTO/SB/15A and 15B), issue- yment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the risk of application abandonment.  If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken				
Applicant changing to regular undiscounted fee status. NC			to be a notification of loss <u>NOTE</u> : Checking this bosenity status, as applicable	will be taken to be	mero entity status. e a notification of loss of enti	flement to small or micro		
SOTE: This form must b	e signed in accordance v	with 37 CFR 1.31 and 1.33	3. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signa	dure requirements	and certifications.			
-				Date	October 3, 2016			
Typed or printed nam	c Chase J	. Brill		Registration N	io. 61,378			

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal							
Application Number:	14'	14928570					
Filing Date:	30	30-Oct-2015					
Title of Invention:	LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-MOLDED BODY						
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Hirofumi ICHIKAWA						
Filer:	Ch	ase J. Brill/Stacy Jen	1				
Attorney Docket Number:	104	0415-0199					
Filed as Large Entity							
Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)							
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)		
Basic Filing:							
Pages:							
Claims:							
Miscellaneous-Filing:							
Petition:							
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:							
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:							
UTILITY APPL ISSUE FEE		1501	1	960	960		

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
	Tot	al in USD	(\$)	960

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt					
EFS ID:	27104806				
Application Number:	14928570				
International Application Number:					
Confirmation Number:	9668				
Title of Invention:	LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-MOLDED BODY				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Hirofumi ICHIKAWA				
Customer Number:	22428				
Filer:	Chase J. Brill/Stacy Jen				
Filer Authorized By:	Chase J. Brill				
Attorney Docket Number:	100415-0199				
Receipt Date:	03-OCT-2016				
Filing Date:	30-OCT-2015				
Time Stamp:	16:24:34				
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)				

# **Payment information:**

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Credit Card
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$960
RAM confirmation Number	3083
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Pile Listing:  Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.
			287528		
1	1 Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)	100415-0199_Issue_Fee_Trans mittal.pdf	3beff2d146a2a98c2a3678b7e92154c4cb2f 0e14	no	1
Warnings:		-			
Information:			Г	1	
			31026		
2	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	ec6cf5f6a5eb2b941e3cfaea25550401aca35 d1d	no	2
Warnings:		4			
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	31	8554	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

# **New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111**

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

# National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

# New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.



# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.	
14/928,570	28,570 10/30/2015 Hirofumi ICHIKAWA		100415-0199	9668	
22428 Foley & Lardne	7590 10/12/201 er LLP	6	EXAM	IINER	
3000 K STREE SUITE 600		EVERHART	EVERHART, CARIDAD		
WASHINGTO	N, DC 20007-5109		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER	
			2895		
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE	
			10/12/2016	ELECTRONIC	

# Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

ipdocketing@foley.com

# Supplemental Notice of Allowability

Application No.	Applicant(s)		
14/928,570	ICHIKAWA ET AL.		
Examiner CARIDAD EVERHART	Art Unit 2895	AIA (First Inventor to File) Status No	

The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.					
1. A This communication is responsive to <u>amendment filed 5/4/2016</u> .					
A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under 37 CFR 1.130(b) was/were file	d on				
2. An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction recrequirement and election have been incorporated into this action.	quirement set forth during the interview on; the restriction				
3. The allowed claim(s) is/are 1-15 and 18-26. As a result of the allowed Prosecution Highway program at a participating intellectual property please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp_or	office for the corresponding application. For more information,				
4. Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.	C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).				
Certified copies:					
a) ☑ All b) ☐ Some *c) ☐ None of the:					
1.   Certified copies of the priority documents have been recommendation.					
2. Certified copies of the priority documents have been rec					
<ol> <li>Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).</li> </ol>	nave been received in this national stage application from the				
* Certified copies not received:					
Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this co noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of the THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.					
5. CORRECTED DRAWINGS ( as "replacement sheets") must be subm	nitted.				
including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendr Paper No./Mail Date	ment / Comment or in the Office action of				
Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) she each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the header					
6. DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be submitted. Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL.					
Attachment(s) 1. ☑ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)	5.  Examiner's Amendment/Comment				
2. ☑ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08),	6. Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance				
Paper No./Mail Date  3.  Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit	7.  Other				
of Biological Material					
4. Interview Summary (PTO-413), Paper No./Mail Date					
	/Caridad Everhart/				
	Primary Examiner				
	AU 2895				

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-37 (Rev. 08-13) 20161005

Notice of Allowability

Part of Paper No./Mail Date

Application/Control Number: 14/928,570 Page 2

Art Unit: 2895

The present application is being examined under the pre-AIA first to invent provisions.

# **REASONS FOR ALLOWANCE**

The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance: The IDS filed 9/29/2016 has been considered. The prior art of record is considered relevant to applicant's disclosure. The prior art of record does not disclose nor suggest all of the limitations of the allowed claims. Ng et al (US 2004/0051171 A1), which is the English language equivalent of JP2004-111964, does not disclose nor suggest the limitation "at least a portion of an outer lateral surface of the resin part and at least a portion of an outer lateral surface of the metal part are coplanar at an outer lateral surface of the resin package", and Ng et al disclose that the sides of the package slope (paragraphs 0043 and 0051) so that the base is larger than its top (paragraph 0051). Sorg et al (US 2004/0106234 A1), which is the English language equivalent of WO2004/015769 A1, which is also related to JP 2005-535135, which was cited in the Non Patent Literature Document C3 in the IDS filed 9/29/2016, does not disclose or suggest the limitation wherein both a part of the metal part and a part of the resin part are disposed in a region below an upper surface of the metal part on four outer lateral surfaces of the resin package", because Sorg et al disclose in Fig. 1 the resin part 6 which is an encapsulation material (paragraph 0008) which transmits electromagnetic radiation (paragraph 0053) above the metal part 2 and 3 (paragraph 0007), and Sorg et al also disclose a carrier 9 (paragraph 0008) which is a polyimide in an embodiment (paragraph 0021) and Sorg et al also discloses that it is not desirable to have encapsulation

Application/Control Number: 14/928,570 Page 3

Art Unit: 2895

material on the underside of the leadframe (paragraph 0060), which is a disclosure that it is not desirable to have encapsulation material below the upper surface of the metal part. Urasaki (JP2007/235085) was also cited in citation C3 of the IDS filed 9/29/2016. Urasaki does not disclose all of the limitations of the allowed claims, for example Urasaki does not disclose or suggest the limitation "both a part of the metal part and a part of the resin part are disposed in a region below an upper surface of the metal part, on four outer lateral surfaces of the resin package" as seen in the Figures.

Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to CARIDAD EVERHART whose telephone number is (571)272-1892. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday through Fridays 7:30-4:00.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, A. Sofocleous can be reached on (571)272-0635. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Application/Control Number: 14/928,570 Page 4

Art Unit: 2895

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/Caridad Everhart/ Primary Examiner AU 2895

10/5/2016

# Notice of References Cited Application/Control No. 14/928,570 Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination ICHIKAWA ET AL. Examiner CARIDAD EVERHART 2895 Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination ICHIKAWA ET AL. Page 1 of 1

# **U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	CPC Classification	US Classification
*	Α	US-2004/0106234 A1	06-2004	Sorg, Joerg-Erich	H01L21/4846	438/123
	В	US-				
	U	US-				
	ם	US-				
	Ш	US-				
	F	US-				
	Œ	US-				
	Ι	US-				
	-	US-				
	7	US-				
	K	US-				
	۱	US-				
	М	US-				

# FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	CPC Classification
*	Ν	JP2005535135W	11-2005	Japan	Sorg et al	H01L21/4846
	0	JP2007235085A	09-2007	Japan	Urasaki	H01L24/97
	Р	WO2004015769A1	02-2004	WIPO	Osram Opto Semicond.	H01L21/4846
	Q					
	R					
	s					
	Т					

# NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)				
	U	Translation of JP2007-235085A (Urasaki) Sept. 13, 2007 , 16 pages.				
	<b>V</b>					
	w					
	×					

\*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTO-892 (Rev. 01-2001)

Notice of References Cited

Part of Paper No. 20161005

# (19) 日本国特許庁(JP)

HO1L 33/00

# (12) 公 開 特 許 公 報(A)

(11)特許出願公開番号

特開2007-235085 (P2007-235085A)

(43) 公開日 平成19年9月13日(2007.9.13)

(51) Int.C1.

 $\mathbf{F} \mathbf{1}$ 

HO1L 33/00

テーマコード (参考) N

5FO41

審查請求 未請求 請	氷堰の数 10	OL '	(全 13	貝/
------------	---------	------	-------	----

(21) 出願番号 特願2006-198489 (P2006-198489) (22) 出願日 平成18年7月20日 (2006.7.20) (31) 優先権主張番号 特願2006-26961 (P2006-26961) (32) 優先日

(2006.01)

平成18年2月3日(2006.2.3)

(33) 優先権主張国 日本国(JP) (71) 出願人 000004455

日立化成工業株式会社

東京都新宿区西新宿2丁目1番1号

(74)代理人 100083806

弁理士 三好 秀和

(74)代理人 100100712

弁理士 岩▲崎▼ 幸邦

(74)代理人 100100929

弁理士 川又 澄雄

(74)代理人 100095500

弁理士 伊藤 正和

(74) 代理人 100101247

弁理士 高橋 俊一

(74)代理人 100098327

弁理士 高松 俊雄

最終頁に続く

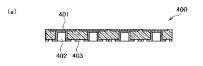
(54) 【発明の名称】光半導体素子搭載用バッケージ基板の製造方法およびこれを用いた光半導体装置の製造方法

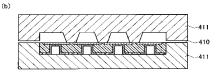
# (57)【 契約】

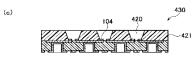
【課題】リードタイムの短縮、使用する部材や工程の低 減による生産性の向上、低コスト化が可能な光半導体素 了搭載用パッケージ基板の製造方法およびこれを用いた 光半導体装置の製造方法を提供することを目的とする。

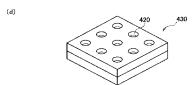
【解決手段】 光半導体素子搭載領域となる凹部が2つ以 上形成された光反射用熱硬化性樹脂組成物層を配線基板 上に有する光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板の製造方 法であって、前記光反射用熱硬化性樹脂組成物層をトラ ンスファー成型により形成することを特徴とする、光半 導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板の製造方法。

【選択図】図1









# 【特許請求の範囲】

### 【請求項1】

光半導体素子搭載領域となる凹部が2つ以上形成された光反射用熱硬化性樹脂組成物層 を配線基板上に有する光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板の製造方法であって、前記光反 射用熱硬化性樹脂組成物層をトランスファー成型により形成することを特徴とする、光半 導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板の製造方法。

## 【請求項2】

前記光反射用熱硬化性樹脂組成物が、(A)エポキシ樹脂、(B)硬化剤、(C)硬化促進剤、(D)無機充填剤、(E)白色顔料及び(F)カップリング剤を必須成分として含み、熱硬化後の、波長800 n m~350 n mにおける光反射率が80%以上であり、熱硬化前には室温(25℃)で加圧成型可能なものであることを特徴とする、請求項1に記載の光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板の製造方法。

### 【請求項3】

前記(D)無機充填削が、シリカ、アルミナ、酸化マグネシウム、酸化アンチモン、水酸化アルミニウム、硫酸バリウム、炭酸マグネシウム、炭酸バリウムからなる群の中から選ばれる少なくとも1種以上であることを特徴とする、請求項2に記載の光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板の製造方法。

### 【請求項4】

前記(E) 白色顔料が、無機中空粒子であることを特徴とする、請求項2または3に記載の光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板の製造方法。

### 【請求項5】

前記(E) 白色顔料の平均粒径が、1μm~50μmの範囲にあることを特徴とする、 請求項2~4のいずれか1項に記載の光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板の製造方法。

### 【請求項6】

前記(D)無機充填剤と前記(E)白色顔料の合計量が、前記光反射用熱硬化性樹脂組成物全体に対して70体積%~85体積%の範囲であることを特徴とする請求項2~5のいずれか1項に記載の光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板の製造方法。

# 【請求項7】

前記配線基板が、リードフレーム、プリント配線板、フレキシブル配線板、およびメタルベース配線板のいずれかであることを特徴とする、請求項1~6のいずれか1項に記載の光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板の製造方法。

# 【請求項8】

請求項1~7のいずれか1項に記載の製造方法によって得られる光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板に形成された2つ以上の凹部の各底面に、光半導体素子を搭載する工程、および

前記光半導体素子を封止樹脂により覆う工程、

を有することを特徴とする光半導体装置の製造方法。

### 【語 永 項 9】

前記樹脂封止工程後、前記光半導体素子を1つ有する光半導体装置単体に分割する工程をさらに有することを特徴とする、請求項8に記載の光半導体装置の製造方法。

# 【請求項10】

前記分割する工程が、ダイシングにより行われることを特徴とする、請求項9に記載の 光半導体装置の製造方法。

### 【発明の詳細な説明】

# 【技術分野】

## [0001]

本発明は、光半導体素子と蛍光体などの波長変換手段とを組み合わせた光半導体装置を 製造するのに有用な光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板の製造方法に関する。

# 【背景技術】

# [0002]

50

10

20

30

近年、電子機器の小型化、軽量化、高性能化、多機能化に伴い、電子部品を基板上に高密度に実装することが行われている。高密度に実装するための電子部品としては、例えば、基板上の配線パターンにリフロー半田付け等により接続することが可能なSMD(Surface mounted device)が広く用いられている(例えば、特許文献 1 参照)。

[0003]

このような電子部品の一例であるLED(Light Emitting Diode :発光ダイオード)は、光半導体素子と蛍光体を組み合わせた光半導体装置であり、省電力で寿命が長い発光装置として注目されている。

[0004]

SMD型LEDのパッケージ基板について、図面に基づいてその概要を説明する。図4は一般的なSMD型LEDの斜視図である。図4において、1はLED素子搭載用パッケージ基板であり、配線基板2、樹脂層4およびこれらを固着させるための接着シート5からなる。配線基板2の上面には搭載されるLED素了10を接続するための一対の接続端子が形成されており、各端子には銀めっき等の表面処理が施されている。また、樹脂層4には、LED素子10の搭載領域となるカップ形状の貫通穴4d(上部開口4a、下部開口4bおよび側面4cからなる凹部)が形成されており、当該穴の内周面は、その底面に搭載されたLED素子10が発する光を反射させ上方へ導くリフレクターとしての役割を果たす。また、接着シート5は上記貫通穴4dの下部開口4bに対応する部分が取り除かれている。

[0005]

また、このようなSMD型LEDは、通常、図5に示すように、複数のLED素子がマトリックス状に実装された配線基板12上に、当該複数のLED素子の搭載位置に対応したカップ形状の貫通穴を有する樹脂層板(リフレクター)14を、当該複数のLED素子の搭載位置に対応した穴15aが形成されている接着シート15をはさんで、加熱加圧して接着した後、図6に示す2方向のダイシングライン20に沿って複数のSMD型LEDを個片に切り離すことで得ることができる。このような製造法によれば、SMD型LEDを多数個同時に作製することができる。

[0006]

しかしながら、上記した従来のSMD型LEDの製造方法では、貫通穴を有する樹脂層板を作製する工程、穴を有する接着シートを作製する工程、樹脂層板と接着シートとLED素子を搭載した配線基板を位置合わせして一体化する工程といった複数の工程やこれに伴う複数の部材が必要となる。

[0007]

また、LED用パッケージ基板における樹脂層板を、耐熱性の高い熱可塑性樹脂を用い、射出成型により製造することが、例えば、特許文献 2~4に開示されているが、400 m m <sup>2</sup> のマトリックス状の大型の樹脂層板を一括成型した場合、線膨張率の違いによる応力で反りが発生し易く、その後の実装工程を進めることが困難となる場合がある等の課題があった。また、一般に使用されているリフレクター材料は、酸化チタンを顔料として用いているため、発光波長が短波長領域になると急激にその反射率が低下してしまう。また、紫外線による劣化が原因で可視領域の光に対しても反射率の低下が起こることが課題となっている。

- 【特許文献1】特開2003-218398号公報
- 【特許文献2】特開2005-194513号公報
- 【特許文献3】特開2004-277539号公報
- 【特許文献4】特開2004-075994号公報
- 【発明の開示】

【発明が解決しようとする課題】

[0008]

上記を鑑みて、本発明は、リードタイムの短縮、使用する部材や工程の低減による生産

10

20

30

40

性の向上、低コスト化が可能な光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板の製造方法およびこれ を用いた光半導体装置の製造方法を提供することを目的とする。

[0009]

また、本発明は、硬化後の、可視光から近紫外光の反射率が高い光反射用熱硬化性樹脂組成物を用いた光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板の製造方法およびこれを用いた光半導体装置の製造方法を提供することを目的とする。

【課題を解決するための手段】

[0010]

本発明は、下記(1)~(10)に記載の事項をその特徴とするものである。

 $[0\ 0\ 1\ 1\ ]$ 

(1) 光半導体素子搭載領域となる凹部が2つ以上形成された光反射用熱硬化性樹脂組成物層を配線基板上に有する光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板の製造方法であって、前記光反射用熱硬化性樹脂組成物層をトランスファー成型により形成することを特徴とする、光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板の製造方法。

[0012]

(2)前記光反射用熱硬化性樹脂組成物が、(A)エポキシ樹脂、(B)硬化剤、(C)硬化促進剤、(D)無機充填剤、(E)白色顔料及び(F)カップリング剤を必須成分として含み、熱硬化後の、波長800nm~350nmにおける光反射率が80%以上であり、熱硬化前には室温(25℃)で加圧成型可能なものであることを特徴とする、上記(1)に記載の光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板の製造方法。

[0013]

(3)前記(D)無機充填剤が、シリカ、アルミナ、酸化マグネシウム、酸化アンチモン、水酸化アルミニウム、硫酸バリウム、炭酸マグネシウム、炭酸バリウムからなる群の中から選ばれる少なくとも1種以上であることを特徴とする、上記(2)に記載の光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板の製造方法。

[0014]

(4)前記(E)白色顔料が、無機中空粒子であることを特徴とする、上記(2)または(3)に記載の光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板の製造方法。

[0015]

(5) 前記(E) 白色顔料の平均粒径が、 $1 \mu m \sim 5 0 \mu m$ の範囲にあることを特徴とする、上記(2)  $\sim$  (4) のいずれか 1 項に記載の光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板の製造方法。

[0016]

(6)前記(D)無機充填剤と前記(E)白色顔料の合計量が、前記光反射用熱硬化性樹脂組成物全体に対して70体積%~85体積%の範囲であることを特徴とする上記(2)~(5)のいずれか1項に記載の光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板の製造方法。

[0017]

(7)前記配線基板が、リードフレーム、プリント配線板、フレキシブル配線板、およびメタルベース配線板のいずれかであることを特徴とする、上記(1)~(6)のいずれか1項に記載の光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板の製造方法。

[0018]

(8)上記(1)~(7)のいずれか1項に記載の製造方法によって得られる光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板に形成された2つ以上の凹部の各底面に、光半導体素子を搭載する工程、および前記光半導体素子を封止樹脂により覆う工程、を有することを特徴とする光半導体装置の製造方法。

[0019]

(9) 前記樹脂封止工程後、前記光半導体素子を1つ有する光半導体装置単体に分割する工程、をさらに有することを特徴とする、上記(8) に記載の光半導体装置の製造方法

[0020]

50

10

20

30

(10)前記分割する工程が、ダイシングにより行われることを特徴とする、上記(9)に記載の光半導体装置の製造方法。

【発明の効果】

# [0021]

本発明によれば、従来必要であった複数の工程をトランスファー成型の一つの工程で行うことが可能となるため、リードタイムの短縮、使用する部材や工程の低減による生産性の向上、低コスト化が可能な光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板の製造方法および半導体装置の製造方法を提供することが可能となり、また、反りが少ない光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板や半導体装置を提供することが可能となる。

### [0022]

また、上記(2)~(6)に記載したような光反射用熱硬化性樹脂組成物を用いて凹部を形成することで、硬化後の、可視光から近紫外光の反射率が特に優れた光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板や光半導体装置を提供することが可能となる。

【発明を実施するための最良の形態】

# [0023]

本発明は、配線基板と、当該配線基板上に形成され、光半導体素子搭載領域となる凹部 (貫通孔)が所定位置に2つ以上形成されている光反射用熱硬化性樹脂組成物層とを有す る光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板の製造方法であって、上記光反射用熱硬化性樹脂組 成物層をトランスファー成型により一括形成することをその特徴とするものである。

### [0024]

上記光反射用熱硬化性樹脂組成物としては、公知のものを使用することも可能であるが、好ましくは、熱硬化後の、波長800nm~350nmにおける光反射率が80%以上であり、熱硬化前には室温(25℃)で加圧成型可能な光反射用熱硬化性樹脂組成物を用い、より好ましくは、(A)エポキシ樹脂、(B)硬化剤、(C)硬化促進剤、(D)無機充填剤、(E)白色顔料及び(F)カップリング剤を必須成分として含み、かつ熱硬化後の、波長800nm~350nmにおける光反射率が80%以上であり、熱硬化前には室温(25℃)で加圧成型可能な光反射用熱硬化性樹脂組成物を用いる。上記光反射率が80%未満であると、光半導体装置の輝度向上に十分寄与できない傾向がある。より好ましくは、光反射率が90%以上である。また、上記加圧成形は、例えば、室温(約25℃)において、0.5MPa~2MPaの圧力で、1秒~5秒程度の条件下で行うことができればよい。また、本発明において用いる光反射用熱硬化性樹脂組成物の熱伝導率は、1V/mK以上であることが好ましい。この熱伝導率が1V/mK未満であると光半導体素子から発生する熱を十分に逃がすことができず、封止樹脂等を劣化させてしまう恐れがある。

# [0026]

上記(A)エポキシ樹脂としては、電子部品封止用エポキシ樹脂成形材料で一般に使用 されているものを用いることができ、特に制限はないが、例えば、フェノールノボラック 10

20

30

00

型エポキシ樹脂、オルソクレゾールノボラック型エポキシ樹脂をはじめとするフェノール類とアルデヒド類のノボラック樹脂をエポキシ化したもの、ビスフェノールA、ビスフェノールF、ビスフェノールS、アルキル置換ビフェノール等のジグリシジエーテル、ジアミノジフェニルメタン、イソシアヌル酸等のポリアミンとエピクロルヒドリンの反応により得られるグリシジルアミン型エポキシ樹脂、オレフィン結合を過酢酸等の過酸で酸化して得られる鎖状脂肪族エポキシ樹脂及び脂環族エポキシ樹脂などがあり、これらは単独でも、2種以上併用してもよい。また、使用するエポキシ樹脂は、比較的着色のないものであることが好ましく、そのようなエポキシ樹脂としては、例えば、ビスフェノールA型エポキシ樹脂、ビスフェノールF型エポキシ樹脂、ビスフェノールS型エポキシ樹脂、ドリシジルイソシアヌレートを挙げることができる。

### [0027]

上記(B)硬化剤としては、エポキシ樹脂と反応するものであれば、特に制限はないが 、例えば、酸無水物系硬化剤、フェノール系硬化剤などが挙げられ、比較的着色のないも のであることが好ましい。酸無水物系硬化剤としては、例えば、無水フタル酸、無水マレ イン酸、無水トリメリット酸、無水ピロメリット酸、ヘキサヒドロ無水フタル酸、テトラ ヒドロ無水フタル酸、無水メチルナジック酸、無水ナジック酸、無水グルタル酸、メチル ヘキサヒドロ無水フタル酸、メチルテトラヒドロ無水フタル酸等が挙げられ、中でも、無 水フタル酸、ヘキサヒドロ無水フタル酸、テトラヒドロ無水フタル酸、メチルヘキサヒド 口無水フタル酸を用いることが好ましい。また、用いる酸無水物系硬化剤は、その分子量 が140~200程度のものであることが好ましく、また、無色ないし淡黄色の酸無水物 であることが好ましい。また、これら硬化剤は単独で用いても、二種以上併用して用いて もよい。エポキシ樹脂と硬化剤との配合割合は、エポキシ樹脂中のエポキシ基1当量に対 して、硬化剤におけるエポキシ基と反応可能な活性基(酸無水基又は水酸基)が0.5当 量~1.5当量となるような割合であることが好ましく、0.7当量~1.2当量となる ような割合であることがより好ましい。活性基が 0.5当量未満の場合は、エポキシ樹脂 組成物の硬化速度が遅くなるとともに、得られる硬化体のガラス転移温度が低くなる場合 があり、一方、1.5当量を超える場合は、耐湿性が低下する場合がある。

# [0028]

上記(C)硬化促進剤としては、特に制限はなく、例えば、 1 , 8 ージアザービシクロ(5 , 4 , 0 ) ウンデセンー 7 、トリエチレンジアミン、トリー 2 , 4 , 6 ージメチルアミノメチルフェノール等の 3 級アミン類、 2 ーエチルー 4 ーメチルイミダゾール、 2 ーメチルイミダゾールなどのイミダゾール類、トリフェニルホスフィン、テトラフェニルホスホニウムテトラフェニルボレート、テトラー n ーブチルホスホニウムー o , o ージエチルホスホロジチオエート等のリン化合物、 4 級アンモニウム塩、 有機金属塩類及びこれらの 話導体などが挙げられる。これらは単独で使用してもよく、又は併用して用いてもよい。これら硬化促進剤の中では、 3 級アミン類、イミダゾール類、リン化合物を用いることが 好ましい。硬化促進剤の含有率は、エポキシ樹脂に対して、 0 . 0 1 重量%~8 . 0 重量%であることが 好ましく、より好ましくは、 0 . 1 重量%~3 . 0 重量%であることが 好ましく。より好ましくは、 0 . 1 重量%~3 . 0 重量%であることが 5 好ましい。硬化促進剤の含有率が、 0 . 0 1 重量%~3 . 0 重量%であることが 5 好ましい。硬化促進剤の含有率が、 0 . 0 1 重量%~3 . 0 重量%であることが 5 好ましい。砂水は 6 があり、また、 8 . 0 重量%を超えると、 6 られる硬化体に変色が 見られる 場合がある。

# [0029]

上記(D)無機充填材としては、例えば、シリカ、アルミナ、酸化マグネシウム、酸化アンチモン、水酸化アルミニウム、硫酸バリウム、炭酸マグネシウム、炭酸バリウム等を挙げることができ、これらは単独でも、併用して用いてもよい。熱伝導性、光反射特性、成型性、難燃性の点からは、シリカ、アルミナ、酸化アンチモン、水酸化アルミニウムのうちの2種以上の混合物であることが好ましい。また、無機充填材の粒径は、特に制限はないが、白色顔料とのパッキング効率を考慮すると、平均粒径が1 $\mu$ m~100 $\mu$ mの範囲であることが好ましい。

# [0030]

50

10

20

30

10

20

30

40

50

上記(E)白色顔料としては、例えば、アルミナ、酸化マグネシウム、酸化アンチモン、水酸化アルミニウム、硫酸バリウム、炭酸マグネシウム、炭酸バリウム、無機中空粒子等を挙げることができ、これらは単独でも、併用して用いてもよい。無機中空粒子としては、珪酸ソーダガラス、アルミ珪酸ガラス、ホウケイ酸ソーダガラス、シラス等がある。熱伝導性、光反射特性の点からは、アルミナ、酸化マグネシウム、無機中空粒子又はそれらの混合物であることが好ましい。また、白色顔料の粒径は、平均粒径が $1\sim50\mu$ mの範囲にあることが好ましい。平均粒径が $1\mu$ m未満であると粒子が凝集しやすく、分散性が悪くなる傾向があり、 $50\mu$ mを超えると反射特性が十分に得られなくなる傾向がある

[0031]

上記(D)無機充填材と上記(E) 白色顔料の合計量は、光反射用熱硬化性樹脂組成物 全体に対して、70~85体積%の範囲であることが好ましい。この合計量が70体積% 未満であると熱伝導性や光反射特性が不十分になる恐れがあり、85体積%を超えると樹 脂組成物の成型性が悪くなり、光半導体素子搭載用基板の作製が困難となる傾向がある。

[0032]

上記(F)カップリング剤としては、特に制限はないが、例えば、シラン系カップリング剤、チタネート系カップリング剤等を用いることができ、シランカップリング剤としては、例えば、エポキシシラン系、アミノシラン系、カチオニックシラン系、ビニルシラン系、アクリルシラン系、メルカプトシラン系及びこれらの複合系などを用いることができる。カップリング剤の種類や処理条件は特に制限はないが、カップリング剤の配合量は、光反射用熱硬化性樹脂組成物全体に対して、5重量%以下であることが好ましい。

[0033]

また、上記光反射用熱硬化性樹脂組成物には、必要に応じて、酸化防止剤、離型剤、イオン補足剤等の添加剤を添加してもよい。

[0034]

また、本発明において用いる上記配線基板としては、公知のものを使用することができ、特に限定されないが、例えば、上記プリント配線のほかに、リードフレーム、フレキシブル配線板、メタルベース配線板等を用いることができる。

[0035]

上記プリント配線は、例えば、銅箔付プリプレグに対して、公知の手法を用いて回路となる配線を形成した後、絶縁用の樹脂を回路上に形成して得ることができる。その際できる。その際できる。その際できる。その際できるように白色の絶縁樹脂を用いることが望ましい。また、上記リートでリームは、例えば、銅、42アロイ等の基板を公知の手法を用いて回路を形成して得ることができる。できる。を施しては、基板表面にはLED素子からの光を効率よく反射できるように銀めっまを施しておりまが望ましい。また、上記フレキシブル配線板は、銅箔付のポリイミドを施してとができる。その際、絶縁用の樹脂にはLED素子からの光を効率よく反射できる。その際、絶縁用の樹脂にはLED素子からの光を効率よく反射できる。できるに白色の絶縁層を形成し、公知の手法を用いて回路となる配線を形成して得ることができる。その際、金属基板上の絶縁層を形成し、公知の手法を用いて回路となる配線を形成して得ることができる。その際、金属基板上の絶縁層を形成して得ることができる。その際、金属基板上の絶縁層及び回路絶縁用の樹脂にはLED素子からの光を効率よく反射できるように白色の絶縁樹脂を用いることが望ましい。

[0036]

本発明の光半導体装置の製造方法は、上記本発明の光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板の製造方法により得られた光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板に形成された2つ以上の凹部の各底面に、光半導体素子を搭載する工程、および当該光半導体素子を透明な封止樹脂により覆う工程、を有することをその特徴とするものである。

[0037]

より具体的には、例えば、図1(c)および(d)に示す光半導体素子搭載用パッケー

**VIZIO Ex. 1002 Page 0253** 

ジ基板 4 3 0 の 門部 4 2 0 の 各底面の所定位置に、例えば、図 2 および図 3 に示すように、光半導体素子 1 0 0 を搭載し、該光半導体素子 1 0 0 と金属配線 1 0 5 とをボンディングワイヤ 1 0 2、はんだバンプ 1 0 7 等の公知の方法で電気的に接続した後、公知の蛍光体 1 0 6 を含む透明な封止樹脂 1 0 1 により該光半導体素子 1 0 0 を覆うことで本発明の光半導体装置を製造する。なお、図 1 (c) および(d) には、光半導体素子を搭載する門部が 9 箇所形成された場合について示されているが、本発明がこれに限定されないことはいうまでもない。

[0038]

また、上記樹脂封止工程後に、マトリックス状である上記光半導体装置を、ダイシング、レーザ加工、ウォータージェット加工、金型加工等の公知の方法により分割することで、光半導体素子を1つ有する光半導体装置単体(SMD型光半導体装置)を得ることができる。好ましくは、図6に示すような、マトリックス状の光半導体装置にダンシングラインを形成し、これに沿ってダイシングする。

【実施例】

[0039]

(実施例1)

<プリント配線板>

基板厚さ 0. 6 m m 及び鋼箔厚さ 1 8  $\mu$  m のガラス布 - エポキシ樹脂含浸面面鋼張り積層板である M C L - E - 6 7 9 (日立化成工業 (株)製、商品名)に、穴あけ、無電解めっきを行い、通常のサブトラクト法によって回路を形成し、銅の回路の保護にソルダーレジストを形成し、プリント配線板を作製した。

[0040]

< 光反射用熱硬化性樹脂組成物>

下記組成の材料を混練温度20~30℃、混練時間10分の条件でロール混練を行い、 光反射用熱硬化性樹脂組成物を作製した。

[0041]

(A) エポキシ樹脂: トリグリシジルイソシアヌレート

100重量部 (エポキシ当量100)

(B) 硬化剤: ヘキサヒドロ無水フタル酸

1 4 0 重量部

(C) 硬化促進剤: テトラー n-ブチルホスホニウムー o , o-ジエチルホスホロジチオエート

2. 4重量部

(D)無機充填削:溶融シリカ(平均粒径20μm)

600重量部

アルミナ (平均粒径 1 μ m)

8 9 0 重量部

(E) 白色顔料:ホウケイ酸ソーダガラス中空粒子(3M製、S60HS、平均粒径27μm)

185重量部

40

10

20

30

(F)カップリング剤:エポキシシラン

19重量部

(G) 酸化防止剤: 9, 10-ジヒドロ-9-オキサ-10-ホスファフェナントレン-10-オキシド

1 重量部

[0042]

<光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板の成型>

上記で得たプリント配線板を図1 (b)に示すような形状の金型に位置あわせして取り付け、上記で得た光反射用熱硬化性樹脂組成物を注入した後、金型温度180℃、90秒間、6.9MPaの条件でトランスファー成型機(藤和精機(株)製、TEP150)に

50

**VIZIO Ex. 1002 Page 0254** 

より加熱加圧成型し、複数の凹部を有する、1600mm<sup>2</sup>のマトリックス状の光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板を作製した。

#### [0043]

<光半導体装置の製造>

上記で得た光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板に形成された各凹部底面の回路上に、LED素子をダイボンド材(日立化成工業(株)製、EN4620K)にて固定し、150℃で1時間加熱することによりLED素子を端子上に固着させた。ついで、金線でLED素子と端子を電気的に接続した後、下記組成の透明封止樹脂をポッティングにより各凹部に流し込み、150℃で2時間加熱硬化し、LED素子を樹脂封止した。

#### [0044]

(透明封止樹脂組成)

・水素添加ビスフェノール A 型エポキシ樹脂: デナコール E X 2 5 2 (ナガセケムテックス社製)

90重量部

10

・ 脂環式エポキシ樹脂: C E L - 2 0 2 1 P (ダイセル化学社製)

10重量部

・4 - メチルヘキサヒドロフタル酸無水物 H N - 5 5 0 0 E (日立化成工業製)

9 0 重量部

・2、6ジターシャルブチルー4ーメチルフェノールBHT

0. 4 重量部 20

・2-エチルー4-メチルイミダゾール

0.9重量部

#### [0045]

<ダイシング>

上記透明封止樹脂を硬化させた後、マトリックス状の光半導体装置をダイシング装置( (株)ディスコ製、DAD381)により個片化し、LED素子を1つ有する単体の光半 導体装置(SMD型LED)を複数製造した。

#### [0046]

(実施例2)

プリント配線板の代わりにリードフレームを用いた以外は、実施例1と同様にして光半 30 導体装置を製造した。

#### [0047]

(実施例3)

プリント配線板の代わりにメタルコア基板を用いた以外は、実施例 1 と同様にして光半 導体装置を製造した。

#### [0048]

(実施例4)

プリント配線板の代わりにフレキシブル基板を用いた以外は、実施例 1 と同様にして光 半導体装置を製造した。

#### [0049]

40

(実施例5)

プリント配線板の代わりに、複数のLED素子をマトリックス状態で動作させるための 回路を形成した配線基板を用い、また、樹脂封止後のダイシングを行わなかった以外は、 実施例1と同様にして、マトリックス状の光半導体装置を製造した。

#### [0050]

(比較例1)

光反射用樹脂組成物として、熱可塑性のポリフタルアミドを用い、これを射出成型することにより(金型温度 1 0 0 ~ 2 2 0  $^{\circ}$ 、射出圧力 4 9 0 ~ 1 1 2 0 k g / c m  $^{\circ}$  、保持時間 1 0 ~ 4 0 秒、背圧 7 ~ 7 0 k g / c m  $^{\circ}$  、サイクル時間 2 0 ~ 6 0 秒、押出器ノズル温度 3 3 0 ~ 3 6 0  $^{\circ}$ 、バレル先端温度 3 2 0 ~ 3 5 0  $^{\circ}$ 、スクリュー回転速度 2 0 ~

50

60回転/分)、四部を有する樹脂層板(リフレクター)を作製した。

#### [0051]

(比較例2)

光反射用樹脂組成物として、熱可塑性のポリフタルアミドを用い、これを比較例 1 と同様の条件で射出成型することにより作製した複数の凹部を有する樹脂層板(リフレクター)と、複数のLEDを所定位置に搭載したプリント配線板との間に、上記樹脂基板の貫通穴の位置に合わせて穴開けした接着シート(日立化成工業(株)製、AS-3000)を位置合わせして挟み、これを1 70  $\mathbb C$  、0.2 MPa、60分の条件で加熱加圧硬化することより一体化し、光半導体装置を製造した。

[0052]

実施例 1 ~ 5 により製造された光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板は、その反りが 0.5 mm未満であり、また、当該パッケージ基板に形成された複数の凹部底面に光半導体素子を搭載し、これを樹脂封止して製造したマトリックス状の半導体装置からは、そのダイシングにより S M D 型 L E D を効率的に多数製造することが可能であった。

[0053]

一方、比較例1で製造した凹部を有する樹脂層板は、大きな反りが発生し、マトリックス状樹脂層板(リフレクター)とプリント配線板の間に剥離が生じ、その後の実装工程等を行うことが困難であった。また、比較例2においては、実施例と同様の光半導体装置を製造することができたが、複数の工程と複数の部材を用いる必要があるため、実施例と比較して効率が悪く、経済的ではない。

【図面の簡単な説明】

[0054]

【図1】本発明のマトリックス状光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板の製造工程を示す概略図である。

【図2】本発明により得られる光半導体装置の一実施形態を示す断面図である。

【図3】本発明により得られる光半導体装置(封止樹脂除く)の一実施形態を示す斜視図である。

【図4】一般的なSMD型LEDの構造を示す斜視図である。

【図5】従来のマトリックス状光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板の製造工程の概略図である。

【図6】マトリックス状光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板のダイシング前の状態を示す 斜視図である。

【符号の説明】

[0055]

- 1 LED素子搭載用パッケージ基板
- 2 配線基板
- 4 樹脂層(リフレクター)
  - 4 a 上部開口
  - 4 b 下部開口
  - 4 c 側面
  - 4 d 貫通穴
- 5 接着シート
- 10 LED素了
- 1 2 LED素子実装済み配線基板
- 1 4 樹脂層板 (リフレクター)
- 15 接着シート
  - 15a 穴
- 20 ダイシングライン
- 100 光半導体素子(LED素子)
- 101 封止樹脂

50

10

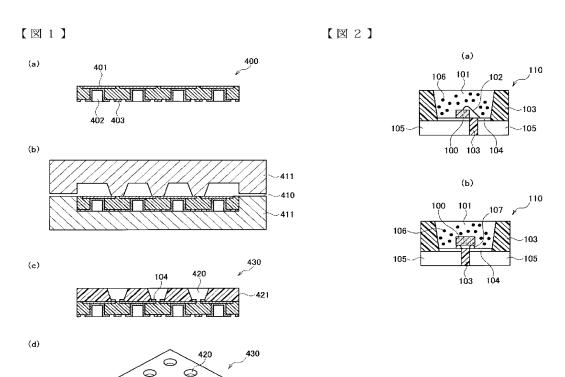
20

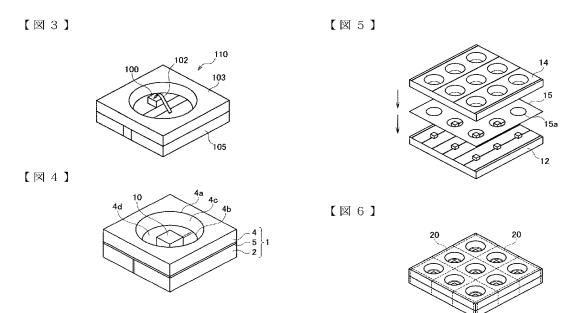
30

40

10

- 102 ボンディングワイヤ
- 103 リフレクター
- 104 Ni/Agめっき
- 105 金属配線
- 106 蛍光体
- 107 はんだバンプ
- 110 光半導体装置
- 400 プリント配線板
- 401 金属配線
- 402 層間接続穴
- 403 ソルダーレジスト
- 410 樹脂注入口
- 4 1 1 金型
- 420 凹部(光半導体素子搭載領域)
- 421 光反射用熱硬化性樹脂硬化物 (リフレクター)
- 430 マトリックス状の光半導体素子搭載用パッケージ基板





フロントページの続き

(72)発明者 浦崎 直之 茨城県つくば市和台48 日立化成工業株式会社先端材料研究所内 Fターム(参考) 5F041 AA03 AA42 DA20 DA74 DA78 **DERWENT-** 2007-757639

ACC-NO:

**DERWENT-** 201345

WEEK:

Copyright ©2016 Thomson Reuters

TITLE: Manufacture of package substrate for mounting of

optical semiconductor element for semiconductor device, involves forming concave portions having thermosetting resin composition layer formed by

transfer molding, on wiring board

**INVENTOR:** URASAKI N

PATENT-ASSIGNEE: HITACHI CHEM CO LTD[HITB]

**PRIORITY-DATA:** 2006JP-026961 (February 3, 2006)

PATENT-FAMILY:

PUB-NO PUB-DATE LANGUAGE

JP 2007235085 A September 13, 2007 JA JP 5232369 B2 July 10, 2013 JA

#### APPLICATION-DATA:

 PUB-NO
 APPL-DESCRIPTOR
 APPL-NO
 APPL-DATE

 JP2007235085A
 N/A
 2006JP-198489
 July 20, 2006

 JP 5232369B2
 Previous Publ
 2006JP-198489
 July 20, 2006

#### CPC-CURRENT:

CPC-INVENTIVE:

**TYPE CPC DATE** CPCI H01L24/97 20130101

#### CPC-ADDITIONAL:

TYPE	CPC	DATE
CPCA	H01L2224/4	5144 20130101
CPCA	H01L2224/48	3091 20130101
CPCA	H01L2924/0	20130101
CPCA	H01L2924/0	0014 20130101
CPCA	H01L2924/18	31 20130101

#### JPO FI-CL-CURRENT:

#### JPO FI-INVENTIVE:

**TYPE** JPO FI H01L33/00 400

JPO F-TERM-CURRENT	THEME-F	TERM
TEMO	ED0 41	
JFTC	5F041	300
JFTC		AA03
JFTC		AA42
JFTC		AA44
JFTC		AA64
JFTC		AA75
JFTC		AA76
JFTC		AA82
JFTC	5F142 <i>P</i>	AA84
JFTC	5F142 E	3A02
JFTC	5F142 E	3A32
JFTC	5F142 C	CA03
JFTC	5F142 C	CA11
JFTC	5F142 C	CA13
JFTC	5F142 C	D02
JFTC	5F142 C	CD13
JFTC	5F142 C	CE03
JFTC	5F142 C	CE06
JFTC	5F142 C	CE08
JFTC	5F142 C	CE13
JFTC	5F142 C	CE16
JFTC	5F142 C	CE18
JFTC	5F142 C	CF12
JFTC	5F142 C	CF25
JFTC	5F142 [	)A12
JFTC	5F041 D	)A20
JFTC	5F041 D	A74
JFTC	5F041 D	A78
JFTC	5F142 E	CA02
JFTC		CA18
JFTC		'A03
JFTC		'A42
JFTC	5F142 F	'A48

#### INT-CL-CURRENT:

TYPE	IPC	DATE
------	-----	------

CIPP H01L33/48 20100101 CIPP H01L33/50 20100101 CIPS H01L33/60 20100101

**RELATED-ACC-NO:** 2013-L71009 2015-61547K

ABSTRACTED-PUB-NO: JP 2007235085 A

#### BASIC-ABSTRACT:

NOVELTY - Two or more concave portion (420) used as optical semiconductor element mounting region having thermosetting resin composition layer for light reflection are formed on a wiring board, to manufacture a package substrate (430). The thermosetting resin composition layer is formed by transfer molding.

USE - For manufacture of package substrate for mounting of optical semiconductor element for manufacture of optical semiconductor device (claimed).

ADVANTAGE - The package substrate of suppressed curvature is efficiently, economically and rapidly manufactured at improved productivity. The package substrate is excellent in reflectance of visible light to near-ultraviolet light.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure shows the manufacture of package substrate.

Metal plating (104)

Printed wiring board (400)

Metal wiring (401)

Concave portion (420)

Package substrate (430)

#### **EQUIVALENT-ABSTRACTS:**

INORGANIC CHEMISTRY

Preferred Filler: The inorganic filler is silica, alumina, magnesium oxide, antimony oxide, aluminum hydroxide, barium sulfate, magnesium carbonate and/or barium carbonate.

POLYMERS

Preferred Composition: The thermosetting resin composition contains epoxy resin, hardener, hardening accelerator, inorganic filler, white pigment and coupling agent.

CHOSEN- Dwg.1/6

DRAWING:

TITLE- MANUFACTURE PACKAGE SUBSTRATE MOUNT OPTICAL

TERMS: SEMICONDUCTOR ELEMENT DEVICE FORMING CONCAVE PORTION

THERMOSETTING RESIN COMPOSITION LAYER TRANSFER MOULD

WIRE BOARD

DERWENT-CLASS: A85 L03 U11 U12

**CPI-CODES:** A12-E07C; L04-C21; L04-C22;

**EPI-CODES:** U11-C18B4; U12-A01A2;

**ENHANCED-** Polymer Index [1.1] 2004; P0464\*R D01 D22 D42 F47;

#### POLYMER-INDEXING:

H0328;

Polymer Index [1.2] 2004; ND01; K9449; K9676\*R; K9483\*R; Q9999 Q7476 Q7330;

Polymer Index [1.3] 2004; A999 A033;

Polymer Index [1.4] 2004; A999 A102 A077; B9999 B5209 B5185 B4740;

Polymer Index [1.5] 2004; D00 G2482\*R F20 O\* 6A Sb 5A; D00 F20 O\* 6A Si 4A R01694 107016; D00 F20 Al 3A O\* 6A R01544 92; D00 F20 Mg 2A O\* 6A R01510 157; D00 D67 F21 H\* Al 3A O\* 6A R02020 87080 87080; D00 F60 O\* 6A S\* Ba 2A R01739 88364; D00 F44 Mg 2A C\* 4A O\* 6A R01359 99994; D00 F44 C\* 4A O\* 6A Ba 2A R01311 88360; A999 A237; A999 A771;

Receipt date: 09/29/2016 14928570 - GAU: 2895

PTO/SB/08 (modified) Substitute for form 1449/PTO Complete if Known 14/928,570 INFORMATION DISCLOSURE **Application Number** STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Filing Date 10/30/2015 First Named Inventor Hirofumi ICHIKAWA Date Submitted: September 29, 2016 Art Unit 2895 (use as many sheets as necessary) Examiner Name Caridad EVERHART Sheet of 1 Attorney Docket Number 100415-0199

	U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS							
Examiner	Cite	Document Number	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant			
Initials*	No.1	Number-Kind Code <sup>2</sup> (if known)	MM-DD-YYYY	Cited Document	Passages or Relevant Figures Appear			
/C.E/	C1	2004/0051171-A1	03-18-2004	NG ET AL.				

	UNPUBLISHED U.S. PATENT APPLICATION DOCUMENTS								
Examiner Initials*	Cite No.1	U.S. Patent Application Document Serial Number-Kind Code <sup>2</sup> (if known)	Filing Date of Cited Document MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear				

	FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	Foreign Patent Document Country Code <sup>3-</sup> Number <sup>4-</sup> Kind Code <sup>5</sup> ( <i>if known</i> )	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Documents	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T <sup>6</sup>	
/C.E/	C2	JP-2004-111964-A	04-08-2004	AGILENT TECHNOLOGIES INC	= C1	Abs.	

		NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.) date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T <sup>6</sup>
/C.E/	СЗ	Office Action issued in Japanese Patent Application No. 2015-200794 mailed September 13, 2016.	

Examiner	/CARIDAD	EVERHART/	Date	10/05/2016
Signature			Considered	



#### United States Patent and Trademark Office

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISS IONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

 APPLICATION NO.
 ISSUE DATE
 PATENT NO.
 ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
 CONFIRMATION NO.

 14/928,570
 11/08/2016
 9490411
 100415-0199
 9668

22428 7590 10/19/2016

Foley & Lardner LLP 3000 K STREET N.W. SUITE 600 WASHINGTON, DC 20007-5109

#### **ISSUE NOTIFICATION**

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

#### Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)

(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 0 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit (AAU) of the Office of Data Management (ODM) at (571)-272-4200.

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site http://pair.uspto.gov for additional applicants):

Hirofumi ICHIKAWA, Komatsushima-shi, JAPAN; NICHIA CORPORATION, Anan-shi, JAPAN; Masaki HAYASHI, Anan-shi, JAPAN; Shimpei SASAOKA, Tokushima-shi, JAPAN; Tomohide MIKI, Tokushima-shi, JAPAN;

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The USA offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to encourage and facilitate business investment. To learn more about why the USA is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, and grow your business, visit <u>SelectUSA.gov</u>.

Doc Code: DIST.E.FILE Document Description: Electronic	c Terminal Disclaimer - Filed		PTO/SB/26 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Department of Commerce			
Electronic Petition Request	TERMINAL DISCLAIMER TO OE "PRIOR" PATENT	BVIATE A DO	DUBLE PATENTING REJECTION OVER A			
Application Number	14928570					
Filing Date	30-Oct-2015					
First Named Inventor	Hirofumi ICHIKAWA	Hirofumi ICHIKAWA				
Attorney Docket Number	100415-0199					
Title of Invention		LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-MOLDED BODY				
Filing of terminal disclaimer d Office Action	oes not obviate requirement for res	ponse undei	r 37 CFR 1.111 to outstanding			
	nimer is not being used for a Joint Re	esearch Agre	eement.			
Owner	P	Percent Interest				
NICHIA CORPORATION	1	00%				

The owner(s) with percent interest listed above in the instant application hereby disclaims, except as provided below, the terminal part of the statutory term of any patent granted on the instant application which would extend beyond the expiration date of the full statutory term of prior patent number(s)

9287476

8530250

as the term of said prior patent is presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer. The owner hereby agrees that any patent so granted on the instant application shall be enforceable only for and during such period that it and the prior patent are commonly owned. This agreement runs with any patent granted on the instant application and is binding upon the grantee, its successors or assigns.

In making the above disclaimer, the owner does not disclaim the terminal part of the term of any patent granted on the instant application that would extend to the expiration date of the full statutory term of the prior patent, "as the term of said prior patent is presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer," in the event that said prior patent later:

- expires for failure to pay a maintenance fee;
- is held unenforceable;
- is found invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction;
- is statutorily disclaimed in whole or terminally disclaimed under 37 CFR 1.321;
- has all claims canceled by a reexamination certificate;
- is reissued; or
- is in any manner terminated prior to the expiration of its full statutory term as presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer.

•	Terminal disclaimer fee under 37 CFR 1.20(d) is included with Electronic Terminal Disclaimer request.						
0	I certify, in accordance with 37 CFR 1.4(d)(4), that the terminal disclaimer fee under 37 CFR 1.20(d) required for this terminal disclaimer has already been paid in the above-identified application.						
Арр	oplicant claims the following fee status:						
0	Small Entity						
0	Micro Entity						
•	Regular Undiscounted						
belie the l	ef are believed to be true; and fui ike so made are punishable by fi	nade herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and rther that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and ne or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and y jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.					
TH	IS PORTION MUST BE COMPLETE	D BY THE SIGNATORY OR SIGNATORIES					
l ce	ertify, in accordance with 37 CFR	1.4(d)(4) that I am:					
•	An attorney or agent registered this application	to practice before the Patent and Trademark Office who is of record in					
	Registration Number 35264	<u> </u>					
0	A sole inventor						
0	A joint inventor; I certify that I am authorized to sign this submission on behalf of all of the inventors as evidenced by the power of attorney in the application						
0	A joint inventor; all of whom ar	e signing this request					
Sig	nature	/ Stephen B. Maebius /					
Naı	me	Stephen B. Maebius					

<sup>\*</sup>Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) is required if terminal disclaimer is signed by the assignee (owner). Form PTO/SB/96 may be used for making this certification. See MPEP  $\S$  324.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal					
Application Number:	149	14928570			
Filing Date:	30-0	Oct-2015			
Title of Invention:	MET		FACTURING LIG	AGE, RESIN-MOLDE HT EMITTING DEVI	ED BODY, AND CE, RESIN PACKAGE
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Hirofumi ICHIKAWA				
Filer:	Stephen Bradford Maebius/Stacy Jen				
Attorney Docket Number:	100	415-0199			
Filed as Large Entity					
Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)					
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:					
STATUTORY OR TERMINAL DISCLAIMER		1814	1	160	160
Pages:	<u>'</u>				
Claims:					
Miscellaneous-Filing:					
Petition:					
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:					
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:					

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
	Tot	al in USD	(\$)	160

Doc Code: DISQ.E.FILE Document Description: Electronic Terminal Disclaimer – Approved
Application No.: 14928570
Filing Date: 30-Oct-2015
Applicant/Patent under Reexamination: ICHIKAWA et al.
Electronic Terminal Disclaimer filed on October 26, 2016
This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer
DISAPPROVED
Approved/Disapproved by: Electronic Terminal Disclaimer automatically approved by EFS-Web
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
EFS ID:	27313010			
Application Number:	14928570			
International Application Number:				
Confirmation Number:	9668			
Title of Invention:	LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-MOLDED BODY			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Hirofumi ICHIKAWA			
Customer Number:	22428			
Filer:	Stephen Bradford Maebius/Stacy Jen			
Filer Authorized By:	Stephen Bradford Maebius			
Attorney Docket Number:	100415-0199			
Receipt Date:	26-OCT-2016			
Filing Date:	30-OCT-2015			
Time Stamp:	15:34:42			
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)			

### **Payment information:**

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	CARD
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$160
RAM confirmation Number	102716INTEFSW15344000
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

File Listing	j:				
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Electronic Terminal Disclaimer-Filed	e Terminal-Disclaimer.pdf	33667 e85ceea883eaa18dbe322db4577d915428 5eacbd	no	2
Warnings:	-			•	
Information:					
2	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	31097	no	2
Warnings:			dea337383f3b02a167e4bcf248bd13221ce 89621		
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	. 6	4764	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

#### **New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111**

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

#### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

#### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.



Atty. Dkt. No. 100415-0199

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Inventor Name: Hirofumi ICHIKAWA

Title: LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-

MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-

**MOLDED BODY** 

Appl. No.: 14/928,570

Filing Date: 10/30/2015

Examiner: Caridad EVERHART

Art Unit: 2895

Confirmation Number: 9668

#### COMMENTS ON STATEMENT OF REASONS FOR ALLOWANCE

Mail Stop ISSUE FEE Commissioner for Patents PO Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

These Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance under 37 C.F.R. § 1.104 are responsive to the Supplemental Notice of Allowability dated October 12, 2016.

On pages 2-3 of the Supplemental Notice of Allowability under "Reasons for Allowance," the Office provides a statement of reasons for allowance. Applicant thanks the Examiner for the Notice of Allowance. In response, Applicant stresses that other reasons of record exist for the allowance of the allowed claims that go beyond the PTO's reasoning.

Additionally, the Notice of Allowability states:

Ng et al (US 2004/0051171 A 1 ), which is the English language equivalent of JP2004-111964, does not disclose nor suggest the

Atty. Dkt. No. 100415-0199

limitation "at least a portion of an outer lateral surface of the metal part are coplanar at each of the four outer lateral surfaces of the resin package, wherein a notch is formed in the metal part at each of the four outer lateral surfaces of the resin package", and Ng et al disclose that the sides of the package slope (paragraphs 0043 and 0051) so that the base is larger than its top (paragraph 0051), and Fig. 9A and Fig. 9B show that Ng et al does not disclose the metal part and the resin part are coplanar, which includes the that the sides slope, as stated above . . . .

To the extent this statement suggests that the claims require the *entire* outer lateral surface of the resin package is coplanar with a portion of an outer lateral surface of the metal part, Applicant wishes to point out that the claims actually recite that "at least a portion of an outer lateral surface of the resin part and at least a portion of an outer lateral surface of the metal part are coplanar at an outer lateral surface of the resin package."

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees which may be required regarding this application, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account No. 19-0741. If any extensions of time are needed for timely acceptance of papers submitted herewith, Applicant hereby petitions for such extension under 37 C.F.R. §1.136 and authorizes payment of any such extensions fees to Deposit Λccount No. 19-0741.

Respectfully submitted,

Date N	November 7, 2016	Ву	/Chase J. Brill/
FOLEY & L	ARDNER LLP		Chase J. Brill
Customer N	umber: 22428		Attorney for Applicant
Telephone:	(202) 295-4787		Registration No. 61,378
Facsimile:	(202) 672-5399		,

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Inventor Name: Hirofumi ICHIKAWA

Title: LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-

MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR

MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN

PACKAGE AND RESIN-MOLDED BODY

Patent. No.: 9,490,411

Issue Date: 11/8/2016

Examiner: Caridad EVERHART

Art Unit: 2895

Confirmation Number: 9668

### PURSUANT TO 37 C.F.R. § 1.323

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Commissioner:

Enclosed is a Certificate of Correction, Form PTO-SB/44, for United States Patent Number 9,490,411 issued November 8, 2016.

Please make the follow corrections:

#### On the Front of the Patent

The "(\*) Notice" section is incomplete. This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer. An electronic terminal disclaimer was filed and approved by EFS-Web on October 26, 2016.

#### **In the Specification**

The exact column and line number(s) where the errors in the issued patent are shown correctly in the application are:

#### Column 6, Line 64

Please replace "scaling member" with --sealing member--.

#### Column 7, Line 17

Please replace "singualtion" with --singulation--.

#### Column 11, Line 1

 $\label{eq:please replace problem} Please \ replace \ ``M_{p/2}Si_{12p-q}Al_{p+q}O_qN_{16-p} : Ce \ or \ M-Al-Si-O-N'' \ with \ --M_{p/2}Si_{12-p-q}Al_{p+q}O_qN_{16-p} : Ce \ or \ M-Al-Si-O-N--.$ 

#### Column 13, Lines 36-37

Please replace "resin-molded body 2,1" with --resin-molded body 24--.

#### Column 14, Line 8

Please replace "hole pads" with --hole parts--.

### Column 14, Lines 44-45

Please replace "when singulation is performed using a singulation saw" with --when singulation is performed using a singulation saw--.

#### Column 15, Line 12

Please replace "singulation saw" with --singulation saw--.

#### Column 15, Line 14

Please replace "singualtion saw" with --singulation saw--.

#### Column 15, Line 56

Please replace "114" with --1/4--.

4846-9330-5405.1

Atty. Dkt. No. 100415-0199

Column 16, Line 44

Please replace "resin part a25" with --resin part 325--.

Column 17, Line 47

Please replace "are shape" with --arc shape--.

Applicant submits that the noted errors do not constitute new matter, and correction thereof would not require reexamination.

Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.323, Applicant requests that the enclosed Certificate of Correction be approved.

Since at least one of the noted errors is not the fault of the Patent Office, payment is enclosed of the required fee of \$100.00. The required fee is being paid by credit card via EFS-Web.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees which may be required regarding this application under 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.16-1.17, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account No. 19-0741. Should no proper payment be enclosed herewith, as by the credit card payment instructions in EFS-Web being incorrect or absent, resulting in a rejected or incorrect credit card transaction, the Commissioner is authorized to charge the unpaid amount to Deposit Account No. 19-0741.

Respectfully submitted,

Date \_\_\_\_ December 9, 2016 \_\_\_\_ By \_\_/Chase J. Brill/

FOLEY & LARDNER LLP

Customer Number: 22428
Telephone: (202) 295-4787
Facsimile: (202) 672-5399

Chase J. Brill Attorney for Applicant Registration No. 61,378

4846-9330-5405.1

Approved for use through 04/30/2007. OMB 0651-0033
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control

(Also Form PTO-1050)

### UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. 9,490,411

APPLICATION NO. : 14/928.570

**DATED** 11/8/2016

**INVENTORS** Hirofumi ICHIKAWA; Masaki HAYASHI; Shimpei SASAOKA;

Tomohide MIKI

It is certified that an error appears or errors appear in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

#### On the Front of the Patent

The "(\*) Notice" section is incomplete. This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

### In the Specification

#### Column 6, Line 64

Please replace "scaling member" with --sealing member--.

#### Column 7, Line 17

Please replace "singualtion" with --singulation--.

#### Column 11, Line 1

Please replace " $M_{p/2}Si_{12p-q}AI_{p+q}O_qN_{16-p}$ :Ce or M-Al-Si-O-N" with -- $M_{p/2}Si_{12-p-q}AI_{p+q}O_qN_{16-p}$ :Ce or M-AI-Si-O-N--.

#### Column 13, Line 37

Please replace "resin-molded body 2,1" with --resin-molded body 24--.

#### Column 14, Line 8

Please replace "hole pads" with --hole parts--.

#### Column 14, Lines 44-45

Please replace "when singualtion is performed using a singualtion saw" with --when singulation is performed using a singulation saw--.

#### Column 15, Line 12

Please replace "singualtion saw" with --singulation saw--.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control

(Also Form PTO-1050)

Column 15, Line 14

Please replace "singualtion saw" with --singulation saw--.

Column 15, Line 56

Please replace "114" with --1/4--.

Column 16, Line 44

Please replace "resin part a25" with --resin part 325--.

Column 17, Line 47

Please replace "are shape" with --arc shape--.

MAILING ADDRESS OF SENDER (Please do not use customer number below):

3000 K Street, N.W.

Suite 600

Washington, D.C. 20007-5109

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.322, 1.323, and 1.324. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1.0 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer,

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Attention Certificate of Corrections Branch, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal					
Application Number:	14928570				
Filing Date:	30-	-Oct-2015			
Title of Invention:	LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAC AND RESIN-MOLDED BODY				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Hirofumi ICHIKAWA				
Filer:	Ch	ase J. Brill/Stacy Jen	l		
Attorney Docket Number:	10	0415-0199			
Filed as Large Entity					
Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)					
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:					
Pages:					
Claims:					
Miscellaneous-Filing:					
Petition:					
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:					
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:					
Certificate of correction		1811	1	100	100
					<u> </u>

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
	Tot	al in USD	(\$)	100

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
EFS ID:	27751823			
Application Number:	14928570			
International Application Number:				
Confirmation Number:	9668			
Title of Invention:	LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE, RESIN-MOLDED BODY, AND METHODS FOR MANUFACTURING LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE, RESIN PACKAGE AND RESIN-MOLDED BODY			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Hirofumi ICHIKAWA			
Customer Number:	22428			
Filer:	Chase J. Brill/Stacy Jen			
Filer Authorized By:	Chase J. Brill			
Attorney Docket Number:	100415-0199			
Receipt Date:	09-DEC-2016			
Filing Date:	30-OCT-2015			
Time Stamp:	16:42:55			
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)			

### **Payment information:**

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	CARD
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$100
RAM confirmation Number	121216INTEFSW16431500
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

g:						
Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)		
		106942				
Request for Certificate of Correction	100415-0199_Request_for_CO C.pdf	5449e1181dc07932028ff04adf6ee54f564b cae1	no	3		
		77428		2		
Request for Certificate of Correction	100415-0199_COC.pdf	30d53aed137dc3892152d8a06d9c100afc5 d1e2e	no			
		,				
		30679				
Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	62cb8f41b7530c3606229cec3d7280c3963 6fbf4	no	2		
Warnings:						
Information:						
	Total Files Size (in bytes)	2	15049			
	Request for Certificate of Correction  Request for Certificate of Correction	Document Description     File Name       Request for Certificate of Correction     100415-0199_Request_for_CO C.pdf       Request for Certificate of Correction     100415-0199_COC.pdf	Tile Name   File Size(Bytes)/  Message Digest   106942   100415-0199_Request_for_CO   C.pdf   5449e1181dc07932328804adGee549564b   100415-0199_COC.pdf   77428   100415-0199_COC.pdf   30d52aed137dc3892152d8006d9c100afc5   100415-0199_COC.pdf   30d52aed137dc3892152d8006d9c100afc5   100415-0199_COC.pdf   30d52aed137dc3892152d8006d9c100afc5   100415-0199_COC.pdf   100415-0199_COC.pdf   30d52aed137dc3892152d8006d9c100afc5   100415-0199_COC.pdf   30d52aed137dc3892152d8006d9c100afc5   100415-0199_COC.pdf   30d52aed137dc3892352d8006d9c100afc5   100415-0199_COC.pdf   30d52aed137dc38923606d9c100afc5   100415-0199_COC.pdf   30d52aed137dc38923606d9c10a	Document Description   File Name   File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest   Part /.zip		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

#### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

#### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

#### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

### UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 9,490,411 B2 Page 1 of 2

APPLICATION NO. : 14/928570

DATED : November 8, 2016

INVENTOR(S) : Hirofumi Ichikawa et al.

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

On the Title Page

The "(\*) Notice" section is incomplete. Add: This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

In the Specification

#### Column 6, Line 64

Please replace "scaling member" with --sealing member--.

#### Column 7, Line 17

Please replace "singualtion" with --singulation--.

#### Column 11, Line 1

Please replace " $M_{p/2}Si_{12p-q}Al_{p+q}O_qN_{16-p}$ :Ce or M-Al–Si–O–N" with -- $M_{p/2}Si_{12-p-q}Al_{p+q}O_qN_{16-p}$ :Ce or M-Al–Si–O–N--.

#### Column 13, Line 37

Please replace "resin-molded body 2,1" with --resin-molded body 24--.

#### Column 14, Line 8

Please replace "hole pads" with --hole parts--.

#### Column 14, Lines 44-45

Please replace "when singualtion is performed using a singulation saw" with --when singulation is performed using a singulation saw--.

#### Column 15, Line 12

Please replace "singualtion saw" with --singulation saw--.

Signed and Sealed this Thirty-first Day of January, 2017

Michelle K. Lee
Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office

Michelle K. Lee

### Page 2 of 2

### CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION (continued) U.S. Pat. No. 9,490,411 B2

#### Column 15, Line 14

Please replace "singualtion saw" with --singulation saw--.

### Column 15, Line 56

Please replace "114" with --1/4--.

### Column 16, Line 44

Please replace "resin part a25" with --resin part 325--.

### Column 17, Line 47

Please replace "are shape" with --arc shape--.

TO:

## Mail Stop 8 Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

## REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK

Alexandria, VA 22313-1450			TRADEMAI	RK	
In Compliance with 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or 15 U.S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been filed in the U.S. District Court Eastern District of Texas, Marshall Division on the following  ☐ Trademarks or ☑ Patents. (☐ the patent action involves 35 U.S.C. § 292.):					
DOCKET NO. 2:16-cv-1452	DATE FILED 12/27/2016	U.S. DI	STRICT COURT Eastern District of Texas, Mars	hall Division	
PLAINTIFF NICHIA CORPORATIO	N		TCL MULTIMEDIA TECHNOLOGY LIMITED and TTE TECHNOLOGY		
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRA	ADEMARK	
1 9,490,411	11/8/2016	NIC	HIA CORPORATION		
2					
3					
4					
5					
	In the above—entitled cas	e, the following	<pre>patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:</pre>		
DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY				
PATENT OR	DATE OF PATEN	Amendment T	☐ Answer ☐ Cross Bill ☐ HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRA	Other Pleading	
TRADEMARK NO.	OR TRADEMARK	<u> </u>	HOUDER OF FATENT OR TRA	NDEWARK	
2					
3	<del></del>				
4	<del> </del>				
5	+				
	ve—entitled case, the follow	wing decision h	as been rendered or judgement issued:		
DECISION/JUDGEMENT					
CLERK		(BY) DEPUTY	Y CLERK	DATE	

TO:

### Mail Stop 8 Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

# REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK

P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450			ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK
filed in the U.S. Dis		stern Distric	t of Texas, Marshall Division on the following as 35 U.S.C. § 292.):
DOCKET NO.	DATE FILED		STRICT COURT
2:16-cv-1453 PLAINTIFF	12/27/2016		Eastern District of Texas, Marshall Division  DEFENDANT
NICHIA CORPORATIO	N		VIZIO, INC.
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1 9,490,411	11/8/2016	NIC	HIA CORPORATION
2			
3			
4			
5			
	In the above—entitled case	e, the following	patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:
DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY	Amendment	☐ Answer ☐ Cross Bill ☐ Other Pleading
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
In the abov	ve—entitled case, the follow	ving decision h	as been rendered or judgement issued:
DECISION/JUDGEMENT			
CLERK		(BY) DEPUTY	CLERK DATE
		\= . , 21.1 Q 1 1	

Copy 1—Upon initiation of action, mail this copy to Director Copy 3—Upon filing document adding patent(s), mail this copy to Director Copy 4—Case file copy

TO:

## Mail Stop 8 Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

# REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK

Alexai	ndria, VA 22313-1450	TRADEMARK
filed in the U.S. Dist		U.S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been  District of Texas, Marshall Division on the following involves 35 U.S.C. § 292.):
DOCKET NO. 2:16-cv-1454	DATE FILED 12/27/2016	U.S. DISTRICT COURT Eastern District of Texas, Marshall Division
PLAINTIFF	<u> </u>	DEFENDANT
NICHIA CORPORATIOI	N	FEIT ELECTRIC COMPANY, INC.
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
ı 9,490,411	11/8/2016	NICHIA CORPORATION
2		
3		
4		
5		
DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY	ollowing patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:
PATENT OR	DATE OF PATENT	
TRADEMARK NO.	OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
In the above	ve—entitled case, the following de	cision has been rendered or judgement issued:
DECISION/JUDGEMENT		~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
CLERK	(BY) [	DEPUTY CLERK DATE
1	j	İ

TO:

### Mail Stop 8 Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

#### REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK

Alexar	ndria, VA 22313-1450		TRADEMA	ARK
filed in the U.S. Dist		astern Distric	1116 you are hereby advised that a court at of Texas, Marshall Division as 35 U.S.C. § 292.):	on the following
DOCKET NO. 2:16-cv-1455	DATE FILED 12/27/2016	U.S. DI	STRICT COURT Eastern District of Texas, Mar	shall Division
PLAINTIFF			DEFENDANT	
NICHIA CORPORATION	N		LOWE'S HOME CENTERS, LLC L G SOURCING, INC.	and
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATEN' OR TRADEMARI		HOLDER OF PATENT OR TR	RADEMARK
1 9,490,411	11/8/2016	NIC	HIA CORPORATION	
2				
3				
4				
5				
DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY	e, the following	patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included  Answer Cross Bill	d:  Other Pleading
PATENT OR	DATE OF PATEN	Γ	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TR	
TRADEMARK NO.	OR TRADEMARI			
2				
3				
4				
5				
	<u></u>			
In the above	ve—entitled case, the follo	wing decision h	as been rendered or judgement issued:	
DECISION/JUDGEMENT				
CLERK		(BY) DEPUTY	/ CLERK	DATE

TO:

# Mail Stop 8 Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

# REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK

Alexar	ndria, VA 22313-1450		T	RADEMARK
filed in the U.S. Dist	rict Court Easter  Patents. ( the patent action	n District	of Texas, Marshall Divis	
DOCKET NO. 2:16-cv-1455	DATE FILED 12/27/2016			Texas, Marshall Division
PLAINTIFF NICHIA CORPORATION	1		DEFENDANT LOWE'S HOME CENT L G SOURCING, INC.	ERS, LLC and
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF PAT	TENT OR TRADEMARK
1 9,490,411	11/8/2016	NICH	IIA CORPORATION	
2				
3				
4				
5				
	In the above—entitled case, the	following	patent(s)/ trademark(s) have t	peen included:
DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY			Other Bleeding
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	endment		oss Bill
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
In the abov	re—entitled case, the following of	decision ha	s been rendered or judgement	issued:
DECISION/JUDGEMENT				
CLERK	(BY)	) DEPUTY	CLERK	DATE

TO:

# Mail Stop 8 Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

# REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK

Alexar	ndria, VA 22313-1450			TRADEMAR	<b>K</b>
filed in the U.S. Dist	rict Court Easte  Patents. ( the patent act	ern District	of Texas, Marshall [		ion has been on the following
DOCKET NO. 2:16-cv-1454	DATE FILED 12/27/2016	U.S. DIS		of Texas, Marsh	nall Division
PLAINTIFF NICHIA CORPORATION	N		DEFENDANT FEIT ELECTRIC C	OMPANY, INC.	
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF	PATENT OR TRA	DEMARK
1 9,490,411	11/8/2016	NICH	IIA CORPORATION		
2					
3					
4					
5					
	In the above—entitled case, the	e following	patent(s)/ trademark(s) ha	ave been included:	
DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY	endment	☐ Answer ☐	Cross Bill	Other Pleading
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	lendment		PATENT OR TRA	
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
In the abov	re—entitled case, the following	decision ha	s been rendered or judger	ment issued:	
DECISION/JUDGEMENT					
CLERK	(BY	() DEPUTY	CLERK		DATE

TO:

# Mail Stop 8 Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

# REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK

Alexandria, VA 22313-1450			TRADEMARK	
filed in the U.S. Dis	trict Court East	ern Distric	1116 you are hereby advised that a court tof Texas, Marshall Division	action has been on the following
	Patents. (  the patent ac			
DOCKET NO. 2:16-cv-1453	DATE FILED 12/27/2016	U.S. DI	STRICT COURT Eastern District of Texas, Ma	rshall Division
PLAINTIFF			DEFENDANT	
NICHIA CORPORATIO	N		VIZIO, INC.	
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF PATENT OR T	RADEMARK
1 9,490,411	11/8/2016	NICI	HIA CORPORATION	
2				
3				
4				
5				
	In the above—entitled case, to	he following	patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been include	d:
DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY			
PATENT OR	DATE OF PATENT	mendment	Answer Cross Bill	Other Pleading
TRADEMARK NO.	OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF PATENT OR T	RADEMARK
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
In the che	via antitlad assa the followin	a decision be	as been rendered or judgement issued:	
DECISION/JUDGEMENT	ve—entitled case, the followin	ig decision na	is been rendered or judgement issued:	
CLERK	(B	Y) DEPUTY	CLERK	DATE

TO:

# Mail Stop 8 Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

# REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK

Alexar	ndria, VA 22313-1450		TRADEMARK	
filed in the U.S. Dist		rn District	§ 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been at of Texas, Marshall Division on the follows 35 U.S.C. § 292.):	llowing
DOCKET NO. 2:16-cv-1452	DATE FILED 12/27/2016	U.S. DI	STRICT COURT Eastern District of Texas, Marshall Division	 n
PLAINTIFF NICHIA CORPORATION	1		TCL MULTIMEDIA TECHNOLOGY HOLIDING LIMITED and TTE TECHNOLOGY, INC.	GS
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	
1 9,490,411	11/8/2016	NICH	HIA CORPORATION	
2				
3				
4				
5				
	In the above—entitled case, the	e following	patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:	
DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY	endment	☐ Answer ☐ Cross Bill ☐ Other Plea	oding
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	lumg
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
In the abov	re—entitled case, the following	decision ha	as been rendered or judgement issued:	
DECISION/JUDGEMENT				
CLERK	(BY	) DEPUTY	CLERK DATE	